STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAY DIVISION 12

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: April 28, 2015 AT 10:00 A.M 1710 EAST MARION STREET, SHELBY, NC 28152..

CONTRACT ID: DL00080

WBS ELEMENT NO.: 17BP.12.R.202

COUNTY: Alexander, Gaston and Iredell Counties

LOCATION: BRG #465 ON SR 1810, BRG #117 ON SR 1565, BRG # 269 ON SR 1433, BRG # 45 ON SR 1136

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE (ARCH CULVERT)

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

THIS IS A STRUCTURE PROJECT. BID BOND ARE REQUIRED.

NAME OF BIDDER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. DL00080 IN ALEXANDER, GASTON AND IREDELL COUNTIES, NORTH CAROLINA

Date_____ 20_____

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DL00080**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **DL00080** in **Alexander, Gaston and Iredell Counties**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the Standard Specifications; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

THIS CONTRACT IS FOR TIP **17BP.12.R.202** CONTRACT ID **DL00080** FOR **GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE (ARCH CULVERT)** TYPE OF WORK IN **ALEXANDER, GASTON AND IREDELL COUNTIES**.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 6
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 6
PROSECUTION OF WORK: 7
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: 7
NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: 8
SPECIALTY ITEMS: 8
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: 8
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS): 9
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: 22
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: 23
RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES: 23
DOMESTIC STEEL: 23
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: 24
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: 24
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: 25
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: 25
LIABILITY INSURANCE: 26
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: 26
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: 31
EMPLOYMENT: 33
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE: 33
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: 34

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS 35
ROADWAY 35
CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II: 35
LUMP SUM GRADING: 35
PIPE INSTALLATION: 35
ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE: 36
ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES: 38
PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX: 38
FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED: 38
GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 (TL-3): 39
MATERIALS: 41
SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW: 53

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY: 54
REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRCTURE : 58

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS 59
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS 59
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY 59
ERRATA 62
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES 64
MINIMUM WAGES 65
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING 66

EROSION CONTROL 69
STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS: 69
SEEDING AND MULCHING 69
NATIVE GRASS SEEDING AND MULCHING: 71
TEMPORARY SEEDING: 71
FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING: 71
SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING: 72
MOWING: 72
LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE: 72
MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION: 72
RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL 73
STOCKPILE AREAS: 74
ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS: 74
WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES: 74
EROSION, SILTATION, AND POLLUTION CONTROL 74
SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING: 74
PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT: 77
TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM): 78
WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM): 80
IMPERVIOUS DIKE: 82
COIR FIBER MAT: 82
PERMITS 85

BREAKDOWN OF SITE QUANTITIES
UTILITIES
STRUCTURES
GEOTECHNICAL ATTACHMENTS

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET AND SIGNATURE SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S)

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

TRADITIONAL PAPER BIDS:

1. Download the entire proposal from the Connect NCDOT website and return the entire proposal with your bid.
2. All entries on the itemized proposal sheet (bid form) shall be written in ink or typed.
3. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the itemized proposal sheet. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures. Unit prices shall be rounded off by the Bidder to contain no more than FOUR decimal places.
4. An amount bid shall be entered on the itemized proposal sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount" column of the form.
5. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid form. The total amount bid shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.
6. Changes to any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink. Do not use correction fluid, correction tape or similar product to make corrections.
7. The bid shall be properly executed on the included **Execution of Bid – Non-collusion Affidavit, Debarment Certification and Gift Ban Certification** form. All bids shall show the following information:
   a. Name of corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company, joint venture, individual or firm, submitting bid.
      Corporations that have a corporate seal should include it on the bid.
   b. Name of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title held on behalf of the bidder.
   c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
   d. Completed attestation by Notary Public

   Note: Signer, Witness and Notary Public must be different individuals.
8. The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
9. The Bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
10. **THE PROPOSAL WITH THE ITEMIZED PROPOSAL SHEET ATTACHED SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL BE DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE NCDOT DIVISION 12 OFFICE, LOCATED AT 1710 EAST MARION STREET, SHELBY, NC 28152., BY 10:00 A.M. ON, TUESDAY, APRIL 28 , 2015.**
11. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the front of the sealed envelope:

    QUOTATION FOR DL00080–17BP.12.R.202
    DESCRIPTION: BRIDGE TO ARCH CULVERT IN THREE COUNTIES.
    TO BE OPENED AT: 10:00 A.M., ON TUESDAY, APRIL 28, 2015 AT THE DIVISION 12 OFFICE LOCATED AT 1710 E. MARION ST. IN SHELBY.

12. If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope shall be addressed as follows:

N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
ATTN: R. D. Chandler, PE
P. O. Box 47
Shelby, NC 28151-0047

OPTIONAL COMPUTER BID PREPARATION:

1. All instructions given above for completing and returning TRADITIONAL PAPER BIDS apply, except as modified by the provision "Computer Bid Preparation (Optional)", if applicable.
2. Expedite software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Connect NCDOT website at: https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/EBS-Information.aspx

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(4-17-12) 108 SP1 G07 C

The date of availability for this contract is **May 15, 2015**.

The completion date for this contract is **November 4, 2016**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Five Hundred Dollars ($ 500.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.
The contractor shall have each site completed and open to traffic within 120 days after closing each site to traffic.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **May 15, 2015**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **May 9, 2016**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Five Hundred Dollars ($ 500.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the

Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

PROSECUTION OF WORK:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12) 108 SP1 G15R

The Contractor will be required to prosecute the work in a continuous and uninterrupted manner from the time he begins the work until completion and final acceptance of the project. The Contractor will not be permitted to suspend his operations except for reasons beyond his control or except where the Engineer has authorized a suspension of the Contractor's operations in writing.

In the event that the Contractor's operations are suspended in violation of the above provisions, the sum of **$ 500.00** will be charged the Contractor for each and every calendar day that such suspension takes place. The said amount is hereby agreed upon as liquidated damages due to extra engineering and maintenance costs and due to increased public hazard resulting from a suspension of the work. Liquidated damages chargeable due to suspension of the work will be additional to any liquidated damages that may become chargeable due to failure to complete the work on time.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:
(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation,* and *Stone for Erosion*

Control will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:
(2-19-02) (Rev. 8-21-07) 104 SP1 G31

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

SPECIALTY ITEMS:
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12) 108-6 SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
19-23	Guardrail
27-28	Signing
31	Long-Life Pavement Markings
33-34	Utility Construction
36-61	Erosion Control

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14) 109-8 SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$1.8192** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90

Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-13) 102-15(J) SP1 G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution

equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **1.0 %**

(1) *If the MBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.

(2) *If the MBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **3.0 %**

(1) *If the WBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.

(2) *If the WBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,*

(1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

(2) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

(B) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that

is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

One complete set and **9** copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day

falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2^{nd} and 3^{rd} tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested MBEs/WBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does not count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves),

provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.

(2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill

the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.

(5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

(6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(Replacement Request).* If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
(b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

(2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE

subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS *(Subcontractor Payment Information)* with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95) 450 SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the structure portion of this project only.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:
(3-20-12) 105 SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:
(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15) 104-13 SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:
http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

DOMESTIC STEEL:
(4-16-13) 106 SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

P**age 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or $2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of

the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:
(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SP1 G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in* accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:
(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the

manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09) 107-1 SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.§ 133-32,* it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

(A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
(B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
(C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:

(5-20-14) SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field

changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department’s Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.

(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.

(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department’s NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.

(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching

(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement
(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.

(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and *Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout

waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/

Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12) SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:

(11-18-2014) 108-6 SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:

(9-17-02) (Rev. 1-17-12) 200 SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings.*

LUMP SUM GRADING:

(8-17-10) 226 SP2 R16

Lump sum grading shall be performed in accordance with Section 226 Comprehensive Grading of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except as follows:

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12) 300 SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 23-24, replace sentence with:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

INCIDENTAL STONE BASE:

(7-1-95) (Rev.8-21-12) 545 SP5 R28R

Description

Place incidental stone base on driveways, mailboxes, etc. immediately after paving and do not have the paving operations exceed stone base placement by more than one week without written permission of the Engineer.

Materials and Construction

Provide and place incidental stone base in accordance with Section 545 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Incidental Stone Base will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 545-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 4-21-15) 605, 609, 610, 650 SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7 APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 601-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE 605-1
APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT

Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

TABLE 605-2
APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-7, Article 609-3 FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

TABLE 610-1
DESIGN MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT[A]

Binder Grade	HMA JMF Temperature	WMA JMF Temperature Range
PG 64-22	300ºF	225 - 275ºF
PG 70-22	315ºF	240 - 290ºF
PG 76-22	335ºF	260 - 310ºF

A. The mix temperature, when checked in the truck at the roadway, shall be within plus 15º and minus 25º of the temperature specified on the JMF.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 4-6, delete first sentence of the second paragraph. Line 7, in the second sentence of the second paragraph, replace "275ºF" with "275ºF or greater."

Page 6-22, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE 610-5
PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F[A]
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F[A]
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50ºF.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7 HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace "so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and" with "to".

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B) Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1
OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA

Sieve Size (mm)	*Type FC-1*	*Type FC-1 Modified*	*Type FC-2 Modified*
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	**80** - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - **80**
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - **30**
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - **15**
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:
(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12) 609 SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:
(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$**511.15 per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **April 1, 2015**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:
(5-18-04) (Rev. 5-15-12) 610 SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project.

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 (TL-3):

(4-20-04) (Rev. 2-17-15) 862 SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (X-Tension) as manufactured by:

Barrier Systems, Inc.
c/o Transportation Equipment Services Inc.
420 Boardwalk Dr.
Youngsville, NC 27596
Telephone: 877-499-8727

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Spring, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

(A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350	Each

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 5-19-15) 1000, 1002, 1005, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1056, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

(1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.

(2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).

(3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE

Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non- Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	*psi*					*inch*	*inch*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

Item	**Section**
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30, add the following at the end of Section 1002:

(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from

damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with "If any change is made to the mix design, submit…" through "…(applies to a decrease only)."

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1
AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE

Std. Size #	Percentage of Total by Weight Passing											Remarks
	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200	
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	-	100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete
9	-	-	-	-	-	100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12[B]	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC (M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12[B]	Maintenance Stabilization
Light-weight[C]	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1024-1
POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Pozzolan	Rate
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 7-8, delete the first sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Use geotextile fabrics that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-2, HANDLING AND STORING, line 17, replace "mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) wall faces" with "temporary wall faces".

Page 10-73, Article 1056-4, GEOTEXTILES, line 33, add the following after the first sentence in the second paragraph:

Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile roles without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Page 10-74, Table 1056-1, GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 1056-1
GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS

Property	**Requirement**					**Test Method**
	Type 1	**Type 2**	**Type 3[A]**	**Type 4**	**Type 5[B]**	
Typical Application	*Shoulder Drains*	*Under Rip Rap*	*Temporary Silt Fence*	*Soil Stabilization*	*Temporary Walls*	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1[D], Class 3	Table 1[D], Class 1	100 lb[C]	Table 1[D], Class 3	-	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			-			ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			-			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	-	-	-	-	2,400 lb/ft[C] (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2[D], 15% to 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing No. 200[E]		Table 7[D]	Table 5[D]	0.20 sec^{-1}[C]	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					0.60 mm[F]	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70%[C, G]	ASTM D4355

A. Minimum roll width of 36" required.
B. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
C. MARV per Article 1056-3.
D. AASHTO M 288.
E. US Sieve No. per AASHTO M 92.
F. Maximum average roll value.
G. After 500 hours of exposure.

Page 10-74, Article 1056-5, GEOCOMPOSITES, lines 7-8, replace the first sentence with the following:

Provide geocomposite drain strips with a width of at least 12" and Type 1 geotextiles attached to drainage cores that meet Table 1056-2.

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1078-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE

Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

(B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.

(C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.

(D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.

(E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22,** delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

TABLE 1081-1
PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS

Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2". mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "Type 1" with "Type 3".

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required

by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)" with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-204, Table 1092-3 MINIMUM COEFFICIENT OF RETROREFLECTION fOR NC GRADE A, replace with the following:

TABLE 1092-3
MINIMUM COEFFICIENT OF RETROREFLECTION FOR NC GRADE A
(Candelas Per Lux Per Square Meter)

Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue	Fluorescent Yellow Green	Fluorescent Yellow
0.2	-4.0	525	395	52	95	30	420	315
0.2	30.0	215	162	22	43	10	170	130
0.5	-4.0	310	230	31	56	18	245	185
0.5	30.0	135	100	14	27	6	110	81
1.0	-4.0	120	60	8	16	3.6	64	48
1.0	30.0	45	34	4.5	9	2	36	27

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13) 1019 SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

TABLE 1019-1A
ADDITIONAL LIMESTONE APPLICATION RATE TO RAISE pH

pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:
(3-17-15) 1003 SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

SECTION 1003
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY

1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

Type 1 – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

Type 2 – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

Type 3 – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

Type 4 – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

Type 5 – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6

Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

TABLE 1003-1
AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 5 GROUT

Gradation		Maximum Liquid Limit	Maximum Plasticity Index
Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92	**Percentage Passing (% by weight)**		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40		
No. 200	10 – 30	25	10

1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching.

Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	**Test Method**
Aggregate Gradation[A]	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133[B], ANSI/API RP[C] 13B-1[B] (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161[D]
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090[E]
Slump	AASHTO T 119

A. Applicable to grout with aggregate.
B. Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
C. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
D. Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
E. Moist room storage required.

1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

TABLE 1003-2
GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow[A]/Slump[B]	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1[C]			Fluid Consistency[C]	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4[D]	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

A. Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.
B. Applicable to Type 5 grout.
C. ASTM C1107.
D. Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

TABLE 1003-3
ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT
(with continuous agitation)

Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher	Maximum Elapsed Time	
	No Retarding Admixture Used	Retarding Admixture Used
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRCTURE :

(12-21-99) (Rev. 8-21-12) 560 **(SPECIAL)**

The existing structures shall be removed in accordance with Standard Specifications except as noted below:

Upon removal of **Bridge #036045, STA 17+73 –L-,** all beams shall be salvaged from the existing structure and remain the property of North Carolina Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall deliver the salvaged material to Shelby Bridge Maintenance Yard (269 Kemper Road, Shelby, NC 28150) The Contractor shall contact Mark Newton at 704.480.5436 or Travis Jordan at 828.466.5525 at least two weeks prior to delivery. The contractor shall provide the manpower and equipment to unload the salvaged material.

Upon removal of **Bridge #048117, STA 14+53 –L-,** all guardrail and post used to close the road shall be salvaged from the existing roadway and remain the property of North Carolina Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall deliver the salvaged material to Statesville Bridge Maintenance Yard (190 Prison Camp Road, Statesville, NC 28625) The Contractor shall contact Eric Schenz at 704.876.4036 or Travis Jordan at 828.466.5525 at least two weeks prior to delivery. The contractor shall provide the manpower and equipment to unload the salvaged material.

Upon removal of **Bridge #048465, STA 12+00.50 –L-,** all timber shall be salvaged from the existing structure and remain the property of North Carolina Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall deliver the salvaged material to Statesville Bridge Maintenance Yard (190 Prison Camp Road, Statesville, NC 28625) The Contractor shall contact Eric Schenz at 704.876.4036 or Travis Jordan at 828.466.5525 at least two weeks prior to delivery. The contractor shall provide the manpower and equipment to unload the salvaged material.

All salvaged material shall be removed carefully without damage.

No separate measurement will be made for this work and the entire cost of this work shall be included in the lump sum price bid for "Removal of Existing Structure at station 17+73.00 –L_, 14+53.00 –L-, 12+00.50 –L-".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species

on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza

Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15) Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; **Line 12,** replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and **Line 33,** replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace "1032-9(F)" with "1032-6(F)".

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

Division 7

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace "competion" with "completion".

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace "Table 1081-16" with "Table 1081-2", replace "Table 1081-17" with "Table 1081-3", and replace "Table 1081-18" with "Table 1081-4".

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.
Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".
Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".
Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".
Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".
Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $\boldsymbol{W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000}$
Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".
Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or *http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

EROSION CONTROL

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(11-4-11) S-3

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING (West)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer

4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

2nd Millennium	Duster	Magellan	Rendition
Avenger	Endeavor	Masterpiece	Scorpion
Barlexas	Escalade	Matador	Shelby
Barlexas II	Falcon II, III, IV & V	Matador GT	Signia
Barrera	Fidelity	Millennium	Silverstar
Barrington	Finesse II	Montauk	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Firebird	Mustang 3	Stetson
Bingo	Focus	Olympic Gold	Tarheel
Bravo	Grande II	Padre	Titan Ltd
Cayenne	Greenkeeper	Paraiso	Titanium
Chapel Hill	Greystone	Picasso	Tomahawk
Chesapeake	Inferno	Piedmont	Tacer
Constitution	Justice	Pure Gold	Trooper
Chipper	Jaguar 3	Prospect	Turbo
Coronado	Kalahari	Quest	Ultimate
Coyote	Kentucky 31	Rebel Exeda	Watchdog
Davinci	Kitty Hawk	Rebel Sentry	Wolfpack
Dynasty	Kitty Hawk 2000	Regiment II	
Dominion	Lexington	Rembrandt	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

Alpine	Bariris	Envicta	Rugby
Apollo	Bedazzled	Impact	Rugby II
Arcadia	Bordeaux	Kenblue	Showcase
Arrow	Champagne	Midnight	Sonoma
Award	Chicago II	Midnight II	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	Warwick
Firefly	Oxford	Scaldis II	
Heron	Reliant II	Spartan II	
Minotaur	Reliant IV	Stonehenge	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

NATIVE GRASS SEEDING AND MULCHING: (West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 – September 1**	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
8#	Big Bluestem	8#	Big Bluestem
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
35#	Rye Grain	25#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen Boreal Epic Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones ¾" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

SECTION	EROSION CONTROL ITEM	UNIT
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
SP	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/Ton
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed-Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer-Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed-Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer-Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed-Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in Form 1675. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

EROSION, SILTATION, AND POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution and take all necessary measures throughout the life of the project to prevent erosion, siltation, and pollution in accordance with Section 107-12 of the Standard Specifications. Silt fence and erosion control measures shall be installed in accordance with the plans for this project, Section 1605 of the Standard Specifications, and in locations directed by the Engineer or his representative.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other

boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2” cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4”x 1-3/4” cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1” in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying,* except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(3)(d) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	**Test Method**	**Value**	**Unit**
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	≥80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0	lb/ft^2
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0	ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

(A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
(B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged.

Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12) 1060,1630,1631 T2

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood(Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft^3 +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the

detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide (PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Polyacrylamide (PAM)	Pound
Wattle	Linear Foot

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item	Section
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 2-18-14) Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina
Buffer Certification	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina
State Dredge and Fill and/or CAMA	Division of Coastal Management, DENR State of North Carolina
Navigation	U. S. Coast Guard
Trout Buffer Zone Waiver	Department of Energy, Mineral, and Land Resources, DENR, State of North Carolina
CCPCUA	Division of Water Resources, DENR State of North Carolina
TVA	Tennessee Valley Authority
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by ***** are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the

portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID. **2013-02048** County: **Alexander** USGS Quad: **NC- Gilreath**

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Property Owner / Authorized Agent: **NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder**
Address: **1710 East Marion Street**
Shelby, NC 28151
Telephone No.: **704-480-9020**

Size and location of property (water body, road name/number, town, etc.): **The project site is located where Bethel Church Road crosses a UT to the South Yadkin River, approximately 100 LF south of the intersection of Bethel Church Road and John Kerley Lane in Taylorsville, Alexander County, NC. Coordinates are: 35.01907 N, -81.11966 W.**

Description of projects area and activity: **This verification authorizes permanent impacts to 50 LF of stream channel for floodplain benching and 65 LF of temporary impact associated with a temporary pump around for the replacement of a deteriorating bridge with a 45' long x 24' wide x 5' tall conspan on concrete footings.**

Applicable Law: ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
☐ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)
Authorization: Regional General Permit Number:
Nationwide Permit Number: **14**

Summary of Authorized Impacts and Required Mitigation

Impact ID #	NWP / GP #	Open Water (ac)		Wetland (ac)		Stream (lf)	
		Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent
2013-02047	**14**					**65**	**50**
Impact Totals							
Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (ac)				Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (lf)			**0**
Required Wetland Mitigation (ac)		**0**		Required Stream Mitigation (lf)		**0**	

Additional Remarks and/or Special Permit Conditions:
1) Please be advised that if additional impacts to waters of the U.S., either on this property or on/adjacent to this property and associated with this project/activity, are proposed at a later date, those impacts will be combined with the current impacts to waters of the U.S. and will be reviewed cumulatively. Generally, compensatory mitigation will be required if individual or cumulative (i.e., past and present) losses or degradation of waters of the U.S. are greater than 150 linear feet of perennial or intermittent stream channel and/or 0.1 acre of wetland. Additionally, cumulative impacts that result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial or intermittent* stream channel, and/or 0.5 acre of wetland, will be processed under an Individual Permit. This verification of the use of the Nationwide Permit Program for this project does not imply that this office will necessarily approve any future proposal to impact waters of the U.S. on this property and/or associated with this project/activity.

*** The District Commander has the ability to waive the 300 linear foot limit for intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis. All requests for waiver must be in writing and shall include rationale for the request.**

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted plans. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Quality (telephone (919) 807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements. You may also visit their website at: http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/webscape

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Steve Kichefski at 828-271-7980.

Corps Regulatory Official Steve Kichefski SK Date: **October 11, 2013***
*Date reflects 45 days from the date a complete application was received.
Expiration Date of Verification: **March 18, 2017**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at our website at http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html to complete the survey online.

Determination of Jurisdiction:

A. ☐ Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).

B. ☐ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

C. ☒ There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

D. ☐ The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued _____. Action ID _____

Basis of Jurisdictional Determination:

There are stream channels located on the property that exhibit indicators of ordinary high water marks. The stream channel on the property is an unnamed tributary of the South Yadkin River which flows into the South Yadkin Watershed, Upper Pee Dee Basin, HUC: 03040102. The UT to South Yadkin River flows to the Atlantic Ocean via the South Yadkin River, the Yadkin River, and the Pee Dee River. The Pee Dee River is navigable-in-fact at the Blewett Falls Dam..

Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Appeals Information: (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address within 60 days of the issue date below.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official: Steve Kichefski SWK

Issue Date: **October 11, 2013** Expiration Date: Five years from *Issue Date*

Copy Furnished:
Trish Beam, NCDOT, 1710 East Marion Street, Shelby, NC 28151

Permit Number: 2013-02048

Permit Type: NW14

Name of County: Alexander

Name of Permittee: NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder

Date of Issuance: October 11, 2013

Project Manager: Steve Kichefski

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attention: CESAW-RG-A
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee Date

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL			
Applicant: NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder		File Number: 2013-02048	Date: October 11, 2013
Attached is:			See Section below
	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)		A
	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)		B
	PERMIT DENIAL		C
X	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION		D
	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION		E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Pages/reg_materials.aspx or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact: Steve Kichefski, Project Manager USACE, Asheville Regulatory Field Office 151 Patton Ave RM 208 Asheville, NC 28801 828-271-7980	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer CESAD-PDO U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Steve Kichefski, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801. Phone: (404) 562-5137

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID. **2013-02219** County: **Iredell** USGS Quad: **NC- Hiddenite**

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Property Owner / Authorized Agent: **NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder**
Address: **1710 East Marion Street**
Shelby, NC 28151
Telephone No.: **704-480-9020**

Size and location of property (water body, road name/number, town, etc.): **This project is located where Stikeleather Road crosses Cullys Branch, approximately 300 feet south of the intersection of Stikeleather Road and Poutin House Lane in Statesville, Iredell County, NC. Coordinates are: 35.8774 N -81.0334 W.**

Description of projects area and activity: **This verification authorizes permanent impacts to 75 LF of stream channel for floodplain benching and bank stabilization and 65 LF of temporary impact associated with dikes to build the footings for the replacement of a deteriorating bridge with a 42-foot, 20'x 6' Conspan.**

Applicable Law: ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
☐ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)
Authorization: Regional General Permit Number:
Nationwide Permit Number: **14**

Summary of Authorized Impacts and Required Mitigation

Impact ID #	NWP / GP #	Open Water (ac)		Wetland (ac)		Stream (lf)	
		Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent
2013-02219	14					65	75
Impact Totals							
Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (ac)				Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (lf)			0
Required Wetland Mitigation (ac)		0		Required Stream Mitigation (lf)		0	

Additional Remarks and/or Special Permit Conditions:

1) Please be advised that if additional impacts to waters of the U.S., either on this property or on/adjacent to this property and associated with this project/activity, are proposed at a later date, those impacts will be combined with the current impacts to waters of the U.S. and will be reviewed cumulatively. Generally, compensatory mitigation will be required if individual or cumulative (i.e., past and present) losses or degradation of waters of the U.S. are greater than 150 linear feet of perennial or intermittent stream channel and/or 0.1 acre of wetland. Additionally, cumulative impacts that result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial or intermittent* stream channel, and/or 0.5 acre of wetland, will be processed under an Individual Permit. This verification of the use of the Nationwide Permit Program for this project does not imply that this office will necessarily approve any future proposal to impact waters of the U.S. on this property and/or associated with this project/activity.

*** The District Commander has the ability to waive the 300 linear foot limit for intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis. All requests for waiver must be in writing and shall include rationale for the request.**

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted plans. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Quality (telephone (919) 807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements. You may also visit their website at: http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/webscape

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Steve Kichefski at 828-271-7980.

Corps Regulatory Official Steve Kichefski SK Date: **November 14, 2013**

Expiration Date of Verification: **March 18, 2017**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at our website at http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html to complete the survey online.

Determination of Jurisdiction:

A. ☐ Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).

B. ☐ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

C. ☒ There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

D. ☐ The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued _____. Action ID _____

Basis of Jurisdictional Determination:

There are stream channels located on the property that exhibit indicators of ordinary high water marks. The stream channel on the property is known as Cully's Branch which flows into the Upper Yadkin Watershed, Upper Pee Dee Basin, HUC: 03040102. The UT to Cully's Branch flows to the Atlantic Ocean via Cully's Branch, the South Yadkin River, the Yadkin River and the Pee Dee River. The Pee Dee River is navigable-in-fact at the Blewett Falls Dam.

Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Appeals Information: (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address within 60 days of the issue date below.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official: Steve Kichefski SK

Issue Date: **November 14, 2013** Expiration Date: Five years from *Issue Date*

Copy Furnished:
Trish Beam, NCDOT, 1710 East Marion Street, Shelby, NC 28151

Permit Number: 2013-02219

Permit Type: NW14

Name of County: Iredell

Name of Permittee: NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder

Date of Issuance: November 14, 2013

Project Manager: Steve Kichefski

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attention: CESAW-RG-A
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee Date

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL		
Applicant: NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder	File Number: 2013-02219	Date: November 14, 2013
Attached is:		See Section below
	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
	PERMIT DENIAL	C
X	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Pages/reg_materials.aspx or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact: Steve Kichefski, Project Manager USACE, Asheville Regulatory Field Office 151 Patton Ave RM 208 Asheville, NC 28801 828-271-7980	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer CESAD-PDO U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Steve Kichefski, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801. Phone: (404) 562-5137

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID. **2013-02309** County: **Iredell** USGS Quad: **NC- Brooks Crossroads**

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Property Owner / Authorized Agent: **NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder**
Address: **1710 East Marion Street**
Shelby, NC 28151
Telephone No.: **704-480-9020**

Size and location of property (water body, road name/number, town, etc.): **This project is located where Mitch Road crosses a UT to Hunting Creek, approximately 1200 LF north of the intersection of Mitch Road and Jackie Lane in Statesville, Iredell County, NC. Coordinates are: 36.0424 N - 80.8723 W.**

Description of projects area and activity: **This verification authorizes permanent impacts to fill 127 LF of stream channel, 30 LF of bank stabilization to plug the old channel start/end points and 40 LF of temporary impact associated with pump around for the replacement of a deteriorating bridge with a 48-foot, 14-ft x 5-ft bottomless arch culvert on a new alignment. Stream relocation will involve ~128 of new channel construction according to the plans submitted with natural channel design.**

Applicable Law: ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
☐ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)
Authorization: Regional General Permit Number:
Nationwide Permit Number: **14**

Summary of Authorized Impacts and Required Mitigation

Impact ID #	NWP / GP #	Open Water (ac)		Wetland (ac)		Stream (lf)	
		Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent
2013-02309	**14**					**40**	**157**
Impact Totals							
Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (ac)				Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (lf)			**127**
Required Wetland Mitigation (ac)				Required Stream Mitigation (lf)			**0**

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted plans. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Quality (telephone (919) 807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements. You may also visit their website at: http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/webscape

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Steve Kichefski at 828-271-7980.

Corps Regulatory Official Steve Kichefski SK Date: **December 5, 2013**

Expiration Date of Verification: **March 18, 2017**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at our website at http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html to complete the survey online.

Determination of Jurisdiction:

A. ☐ Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).

B. ☐ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

C. ☒ There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

D. ☐ The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued _____. Action ID _____

Basis of Jurisdictional Determination:

There are stream channels located on the property that exhibit indicators of ordinary high water marks. The stream channel on the property is an unnamed tributary to Hunting Creek which flows into the South Yadkin Watershed, Upper Pee Dee Basin, HUC: 03040102. The UT to Hunting Creek flows to the Atlantic Ocean via Hunting Creek, the South Yadkin River, the Yadkin River and the Pee Dee River. The Pee Dee River is navigable-in-fact at the Blewett Falls Dam.

Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Appeals Information: (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address within 60 days of the issue date below.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official: Steve Kichefski SK

Issue Date: **December 5, 2013** Expiration Date: Five years from *Issue Date*

Copy Furnished:
Trish Beam, NCDOT, 1710 East Marion Street, Shelby, NC 28151

Permit Number: 2013-02309

Permit Type: NW14

Name of County: Iredell

Name of Permittee: NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder

Date of Issuance: December 5, 2013

Project Manager: Steve Kichefski

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attention: CESAW-RG-A
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee Date

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL

Applicant: NCDOT / Attn: Mike Holder	File Number: 2013-02309	Date: December 5, 2013

Attached is:		See Section below
	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
	PERMIT DENIAL	C
X	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Pages/reg_materials.aspx or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact: Steve Kichefski, Project Manager USACE, Asheville Regulatory Field Office 151 Patton Ave RM 208 Asheville, NC 28801 828-271-7980	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer CESAD-PDO U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Steve Kichefski, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801. Phone: (404) 562-5137

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID. **2014-00843** County: **Gaston** USGS Quad: **NC- Gastonia South**

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Property Owner / Authorized Agent: **NCDOT / Attn: Reuben Chandler**
Address: **1710 East Marion Street**
Shelby, NC 28151
Telephone No.: **704-480-9020**

Size and location of property (water body, road name/number, town, etc.): **This project is located where Davis Park Road crosses Blackwood Creek, approximately 1000 LF north of the intersection of Davis Park Road and Stagecoach Road in Gastonia, Gaston County, NC. Coordinates are: 35.2259 N -81.2152 W.**

Description of projects area and activity: **This verification authorizes permanent impacts to 112 LF of stream channel (72 LF for conspan footings and 40 LF for riprap bank stabilization) and 146 LF of temporary impact for impervious dikes and waterline relocation associated with the replacement of a bridge with a 72-foot long, 32' wide x 11' high conspan on concrete footings.**

Applicable Law: ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
☐ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)
Authorization: Regional General Permit Number:
Nationwide Permit Number: **14**

Summary of Authorized Impacts and Required Mitigation

Impact ID #	NWP / GP #	Open Water (ac)		Wetland (ac)		Stream (lf)	
		Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent
2014-00843	**14**					**146**	**112**
Impact Totals							

Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (ac)	**0**	Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (lf)	**0**
Required Wetland Mitigation (ac)	**0**	Required Stream Mitigation (lf)	**0**

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted plans. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Quality (telephone (919) 807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements. You may also visit their website at: http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/webscape

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Steve Kichefski at 828-271-7980.

Corps Regulatory Official Steve Kichefski SK Date: **April 30, 2014***
*Date reflects 45 days from the date a complete application was received.

Expiration Date of Verification: **March 18, 2017**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at our website at http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html to complete the survey online.

Determination of Jurisdiction:

A. ☐ Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).

B. ☐ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

C. ☒ There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

D. ☐ The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued _____. Action ID _____

Basis of Jurisdictional Determination:

There are stream channels located on the property that exhibit indicators of ordinary high water marks. The stream channel on the property is known as Blackwood Creek which flows into the Upper Catawba Watershed, Santee Basin, HUC: 03050101. Blackwood Creek flows to the Atlantic Ocean via Crowders Creek, the Catawba River and the Santeee-Cooper River. The Catawba River is navigable-in-fact at the Mt. Island Lake Dam.

Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Appeals Information: (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

Enclosed you will find a request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address within 60 days of the issue date below.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official: Steve Kichefski

Issue Date: **April 30, 2014**

Expiration Date: Five years from *Issue Date*

Copy Furnished:
Trish Beam, NCDOT, 1710 East Marion Street, Shelby, NC 28151

Permit Number: 2014-00843

Permit Type: NW14

Name of County: Gaston

Name of Permittee: NCDOT / Attn: Reuben Chandler

Date of Issuance: April 30, 2014

Project Manager: Steve Kichefski

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attention: CESAW-RG-A
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee Date

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL

Applicant: NCDOT / Attn: Reuben Chandler	File Number: 2014-00843	Date: April 30, 2014
Attached is:		See Section below
	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
	PERMIT DENIAL	C
X	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Pages/reg_materials.aspx or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact: Steve Kichefski, Project Manager USACE, Asheville Regulatory Field Office 151 Patton Ave RM 208 Asheville, NC 28801 828-271-7980	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer CESAD-PDO U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Steve Kichefski, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801. Phone: (404) 562-5137

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Water Resources
Water Quality Programs
Thomas A. Reeder
Director

Pat McCrory
Governor

John E. Skvarla, III
Secretary

March 24, 2014
Gaston County
NCDWR Project No. 14-0258
Bridge #45, SR 1136

Mr. Reuben Chandler
Acting Div. Engineer
1710 East Marion Street
Shelby, NC 28151

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Dear Mr. Chandler:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts at the subject site located at Davis Park Road in Gaston County:

Stream Impacts in the Catawba River Basin

Site	Permanent Impact Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	112	146	258	0
Total	**112**	**146**	**258**	**0**

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated/received March 14, 2014. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3886. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 14 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below:

1. Diversion ditches and similar measures for the purpose of sediment and erosion control will be matted and maintained to ensure maximum efficiency for the reduction of sediment loss and turbidity.

2. Appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent loss of sediment to the stream, as well as, maximum reduction of turbidity. Where possible, bare areas immediately adjacent to the work area should be protected/covered at the end of the work day when there is a possibility of a rain event.

Transportation and Permitting Unit
1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650
Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604
Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-807-6492
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org

3. Slopes in excess of 10 ft in height and located within 30 ft of waters of the state shall be matted, at minimum, upon completion and/or in accordance with the sediment/erosion control plan. Strongly recommended to be matted at the earliest possible time.

4. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.

5. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.

6. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.

7. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.

8. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.

9. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.

10. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.

11. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.

12. Native riparian vegetation (**ex. list herbaceous, trees, and shrubs native to your geographic region**) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

13. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.

14. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer or authorized agent shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed

15. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery.

16. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.

17. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

18. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. Lacy Presnell, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Alan Johnson at 704-663-1699 or Alan.Johnson@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas A. Reeder

cc: Trish Beam, Division 12, Environmental Officer
Steve Kichefski, Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville
NCDWR MRO Regional Office
Sonia Carrillo, Wetlands Transportation

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Water Resources
Water Quality Programs
Thomas A. Reeder
Director

Pat McCrory
Governor

John E. Skvarla, III
Secretary

December 2, 2013
Iredell County
NCDWR Project No. 13-1162
Bridge #: 465

Mr. Mike Holder
NCDOT, Div. 12
1710 East Marion Str.
Shelby, NC 28151

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS
Mitch Road, UT Hunting Creek

Dear Mr. Holder:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts at the subject site located in Iredell County:

Stream Impacts in the Catawba River Basin

Site	Permanent Impact Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	127	40	167	0
2	30		30	
Total	**157**	**40**	**197**	0

Total Stream Impact for Project: __197___linear feet.

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated /received November 4, 2013. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3886. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 14 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

Transportation and Permitting Unit
1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650
Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604
Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX. 919-807-6492
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org

1. Diversion ditches and similar measures for the purpose of sediment and erosion control will be matted and maintained to ensure maximum efficiency for the reduction of sediment loss and turbidity.

2. Rip rap use through the culvert shall be limited to the bank of the newly constructed channel. The bench shall consist of soil and heavy duty coir fiber matting.

3. The new channel shall not exceed ten (10) feet in width as illustrated by the "typical" in the submitted application.

4. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.

5. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.

6. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.

7. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.

8. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.

9. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.

10. Native riparian vegetation (**ex. list herbaceous, trees, and shrubs native to your geographic region**) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

11. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer or authorized agent shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed

12. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery.

13. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.

14. The permittee and/or its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.

The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. Lacy Presnell, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Alan Johnson at 704-663-1699 or Alan.Johnson@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas A. Reeder

cc: Trish Beam, Division 12, Environmental Officer (electronic)
Steve Kichefski, Army Corps, Asheville (electronic)
Sonia Carrillo, Wetlands Transportation

NCDENR
North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Water Resources
Water Quality Programs
Pat McCrory
Governor
Thomas A. Reeder
Director
John E. Skvarla, III
Secretary

October 3, 2013
Alexander County
NCDWR Project No. 13-1058
Bridge #117

Mr. Mike Holder
NCDOT, Division 12
1710 East Marion St.
Shelby, NC 28151

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Dear Mr. Holder:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts at the subject site located on Stikeleather Rd. (SR 1565) in Alexander County:

Stream Impacts in the Catawba River Basin

Site	Permanent Impact Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
S1	50	65	115	0
S2	25		25	0
Total	**75**	**65**	**140**	**0**

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated /received September 30, 2013. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3886. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 14 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

1. Diversion ditches and similar measures for the purpose of sediment and erosion control will be matted and maintained to ensure maximum efficiency for the reduction of sediment loss and turbidity.

Transportation and Permitting Unit
1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650
Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604
Phone 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-807-6492
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org

2. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.

3. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.

4. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.

5. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.

6. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.

7. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.

8. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.

9. Native riparian vegetation **(ex. list herbaceous, trees, and shrubs native to your geographic region)** must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

10. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.

11. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer or authorized agent shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed

12. The permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the NCDWR within 24 hours of discovery.

13. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.

14. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

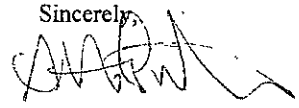
Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. Lacy Presnell, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Alan Johnson at 704-663-1699 or Alan.Johnson@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,



FOR Thomas A. Reeder

Attachment

cc: Trish Beam, Division 12 Environmental Officer
Steve Kichefski, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville
Sonia Carrillo, Wetland Transportation Unit

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Water Resources
Water Quality Programs

Pat McCrory
Governor

Thomas A. Reeder
Director

John E. Skvarla, III
Secretary

September 9, 2013
Alexander County
NCDWR Project No. 13-0929
Bridge No. 269
17BP.12.R1-3372

Ms. Trish Beam
Division 12, NCDOT
P.O. Box 47
Shelby, NC 28151

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Dear Ms. Beam:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts at the subject site located on (Bethel Church Rd. (SR 1433) in Alexander County:

Stream Impacts in the Catawba River Basin

Site	Permanent Impact Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	50	65	115	0
Total	50	65	115	0

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated /received August 23, 2013. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3886. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 14 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

1. Design and placement or structures, including temporary erosion control measures, shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact the NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.

Transportation and Permitting Unit
1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650
Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604
Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-807-6492
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org

2. Site specific storm water BMPs shall be utilized for HWQ waters.

3. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.

4. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.

5. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of the NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.

6. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.

7. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.

8. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.

9. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.

10. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.

11. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

12. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery.

13. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer authorized agent shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.

14. Native riparian vegetation (ex. list herbaceous, trees, and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

15. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.

16. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

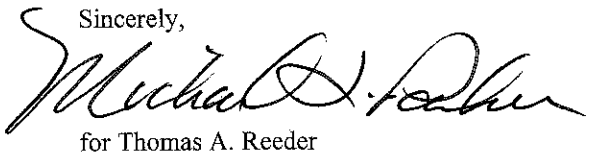
Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. Lacy Presnell, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Alan Johnson at 704-663-1699 or Alan.Johnson@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,



for Thomas A. Reeder

Attachment

cc: Steve Kichefski, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville (electronic copy only)
Sonia Carrillo, Wetlands Transportation

NCDWR Project No.: _____ **County:** _____

Applicant: _____

Project Name: _____

Date of Issuance of 401 Water Quality Certification: _____

Certificate of Completion

Upon completion of all work approved within the 401 Water Quality Certification or applicable Buffer Rules, and any subsequent modifications, the applicant is required to return this certificate to the 401 Transportation Permitting Unit, North Carolina Division of Water Resources, 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650. This form may be returned to NCDWR by the applicant, the applicant's authorized agent, **or** the project engineer. It is not necessary to send certificates from all of these.

Applicant's Certification

I, _____, hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Agent's Certification

I, _____, hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature: _____ Date:_____

Engineer's Certification

_____ Partial _____ Final

I, _____, as a duly registered Professional Engineer in the State of North Carolina, having been authorized to observe (periodically, weekly, full time) the construction of the project for the Permittee hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature _____ Registration No. _____

Date _____

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS) AND REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (WORK ASSOCIATED WITH BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR CONDUCTED BY NCDOT OR OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)

Water Quality Certification Number 3886 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and adjacent wetland areas or to wetland areas that are not a part of the surface tributary system to interstate waters or navigable waters of the United States (as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the Corps of Engineers regulations (Nationwide Permit No. 14 and Regional General Permit 198200031) and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Any proposed fill or modification of wetlands and/or waters, including streams, under this General Certification requires application to, and written approval from the Division of Water Quality except for the single family lot exemption described below.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

a) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, including stream relocations, except for construction of a driveway to a single family lot as long as the driveway involves *less than 25 feet* of temporary and/or permanent stream channel impacts, including any in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
b) Any impact associated with a high density project (as defined in Item (A)(iv) of the ***401 Stormwater Requirements***) that is not subject to either a state stormwater program (such as, but not limited to, Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES) or a certified community's stormwater program; or
c) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
d) Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with

the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

   No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

   Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

   a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.

   b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.

   c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

   d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

   e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.*

3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w .

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

5. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

6. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rules

   Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

8. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.

9. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

10. Compensatory Mitigation

    In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

    Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

    A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

11. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.

12. Stormwater Management Plan Requirements

    All applications shall address stormwater management throughout the entire project area per the 401 Stormwater Requirements, referenced herein as "**Attachment A**" at the end of this Certification.

13. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

    Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

    Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

    When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

    When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

    If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

14. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.

15. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.

16. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.

17. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.

18. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.

19. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access building sites, then all lots owned by the applicant must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the lots are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or buffers if required to do so in writing by the Division. For road construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground.

20. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and protective buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance for future wetland, water, and buffer impact. These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or of individual lots, whichever is appropriate. A sample deed notification can be downloaded from the 401/Wetlands Unit web site at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/401/certsandpermits/apply/forms. The text of the sample deed notification may be modified as appropriate to suit to a specific project. Documentation of deed notifications shall be provided to the Division upon request.

21. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.

22. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.

23. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.

24. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.

25. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.

26. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.

27. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By

Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3886 issued March 12, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987. This WQC is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

Attachment A: 401 Stormwater Requirements

The requirements listed below shall be implemented in order to comply with Condition 12 of this General Certification. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with NCDOT's Individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy the 401 and Isolated Wetland Stormwater Requirements.[1]

A. **Design and Implementation Requirements.** All projects, regardless of project area, amount of built-upon area or amount of jurisdictional impact, shall meet the following stormwater design requirements:

i. **Non-Erosive Discharge to Streams and Wetlands.** Stormwater conveyances that discharge to streams and wetlands must discharge at a non-erosive velocity prior to entering the stream or wetland during the peak flow from the ten-year storm.[2]

ii. **Vegetated Setbacks.** A 30-foot wide vegetated setback must be maintained adjacent to streams, rivers and tidal waters in areas that are not subject to a state Riparian Area Protection Rule or other more stringent vegetated setback requirements. The width of the setback shall be measured horizontally from the normal pool elevation of impounded structures, the top-of-bank of streams and rivers, and the mean high waterline of tidal waters, perpendicular to shoreline. Vegetated setback and filters required by state rules or local governments may be met concurrently with this requirement and may contain coastal, isolated or 404 jurisdictional wetlands. Non-jurisdictional portions of the vegetated setback may be cleared and graded, but must be planted with and maintained in grass or other vegetative or plant material.[3]

iii. **Construction and Operation.** The stormwater management plan must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure is occupied or utilized at the site. The stormwater management plan, including drainage patterns, must be maintained in perpetuity.[4]

iv. **Coordination with Other Stormwater Programs.** Projects that are subject to another Division of Water Quality (DWQ) stormwater program, including (but not limited to) the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, or a Certified Community's stormwater management program, must be constructed and maintained in compliance with the approved stormwater management plan.[5]

v. **Stormwater Design Requirements for Projects Not Covered Under Item (iv).** Projects that are not subject to another DWQ stormwater program or a Certified Community's stormwater program shall meet all of the following requirements:

a. **Low Density.** A site is low density if all the following requirements are met:

1. The development has a built upon area of twenty-four percent (24%) or less, considering both current and future development. When determining the amount of built upon area, coastal wetlands shall be included; however, ponds, lakes and rivers as specified in North Carolina's Schedule of Classifications shall be excluded. If a portion of project has a density greater than 24%, the higher density area must be located in an upland area and away from surface waters and drainageways to the maximum extent practicable.[6]

2. All stormwater runoff from the built upon areas is transported primarily via vegetated conveyances designed in accordance with the most recent version of the *NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides

equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual. The project must not include a stormwater collection system (such as piped conveyances) as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0202(60).[7]

b. **High Density.** Projects that do not meet the Low Density requirements shall meet the following requirements:

1. Stormwater runoff from the entire site must be treated by structural stormwater controls (BMPs) that are designed to remove eighty-five percent (85%) of the average annual amount of Total Suspended Solids (TSS). Stormwater runoff that drains directly to Nutrient Sensitive Waters (NSW) must also be treated to remove thirty percent (30%) of Total Nitrogen (TN) and Total Phosphorus (TP).[8]

2. All BMPs must be designed in accordance with the version of the *NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* that is in place on the date of stormwater management plan submittal. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual.[9]

3. DWQ may add specific stormwater management requirements on a case-by-case basis in order to ensure that a proposed activity will not violate water quality standards.[10]

4. DWQ may approve Low Impact Developments (LIDs) that meet the guidance set forth in the *Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina.*[11]

5. Proposed new development undertaken by a local government solely as a public road project shall follow the requirements of the NC DOT BMP Toolbox rather than Items (1)-(4) above.[12]

B. **Submittal Requirements.** The submittal requirements listed below apply only to projects that require written authorization as indicated in the applicable General Certification as well as projects that require an Isolated Wetlands Permit. **Any required documentation shall be sent to the Wetlands, Buffers and Stormwater Compliance and Permitting Unit at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1650.**

i. **Projects that are Subject to Another DWQ Stormwater Program:** If the project is subject to another DWQ stormwater program, such as the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, then the applicant shall submit a copy of the stormwater approval letter before any impacts occur on site.[13]

ii. **Projects that are Subject to a Certified Community's Stormwater Program.** If the project is subject to a certified local government's stormwater program, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval before any impacts occur on site.[5]

iii. **Projects Not Covered Under Items (i) or (ii).** If the project is not subject to another DWQ Stormwater Program or a Certified Community's stormwater program, then it shall be reviewed and approved by the DWQ through the Water Quality Certification authorization process.

a. **Low Density.** For low density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of the DWQ Low Density Supplement Form with all required items.[13]

b. **High Density.** For high density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of a DWQ BMP Supplement Form and all required items at the specified scales for each BMP that is proposed.[13]

iv. **Phasing.** Stormwater management plans may be phased on a case-by-case basis, with the submittal of a final stormwater management plan per Items (i)-(iii) above required for the current phase and a conceptual stormwater management plan for the future phase(s). The stormwater management plan for each future phase must be approved by the appropriate entity before construction of that phase is commenced. The approved stormwater management plan for each future phase must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure associated with that phase is occupied.[14]

v. **Stormwater Management Plan Modifications.** The stormwater management plan may not be modified without prior written authorization from the entity that approved the plan. If the project is within a Certified Community, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval for record-keeping purposes. If the project is subject to DWQ review, then the applicant shall submit two copies of the appropriate Supplement Forms per Item (iii) above for any BMPs that have been modified for DWQ's review and approval.[15]

---

[1] The stormwater requirement for 401 applications is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5).

[2] Non erosive discharge rates are required in SL 2008-211§2(b)(1). The 10-year design storm standard is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .1008(f)(2) and .1008(g)(1).

[3] 30-foot vegetated setbacks are required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c) and .1007(1)(a).

[4] Construction and maintenance of the stormwater plan is necessary to satisfy 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5).

[5] Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process and reduce any unnecessary duplication in the review of stormwater management plans.

[6] Low density built upon area thresholds are set in SL 2006-246§9(c) and SL 2008-211§2(b).

[7] The requirement for low density development to use vegetated conveyances is codified in SL 2006-246§9(c), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(b) and .1007(1)(a). The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

[8] 85% TSS removal is required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c), 15A NCAC 02H .1007(1)(a). The 30% TN and TP removal requirements for NSW waters are set forth in 15A NCAC 02B .0232, 15A NCAC 02B .0257(a)(1), 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4).

[9] The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

[10] The requirement for DWQ to ensure that water quality standards are protected before issuing a 401 certification is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506.

[11] The LID Toolbox is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4)(g).

[12] The term "public road project" is defined in15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a).

[13] Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process.

[14] Phased development is addressed as a "common plan of development" in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(3).

[15] Procedures for modifying stormwater plans are set forth in 15A NCAC 02H .1011.

PROJECT BREAKDOWN ATTACHMENT

The following Project breakdown is for information only. This information is for contractors informations only and no accuracy is implied or guaranteed. No claim will be allowed as a result of the use of this information.

17BP.12.R.202 (17BP.12.R.1) BRIDGE NO. 269 - Alexander CO.
BRIDGE REPLACEMENT WITH BOX CULVERT

	ITEM NO.	SECTION NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT
	0000100000-N		MOBILIZATION	1	LS
	0000400000-N		CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1	LS
	0043000000-N		GRADING	1	LS
	0050000000-E		SUPP CLEARING & GRUBBING	1	ACR
	0134000000-E		DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	175	CY
	0318000000-E		FND CONDIT MATL MINOR STRS	10	TON
	0320000000-E		FND CONDIT GEOTEXTILE	20	SY
	0335300000-E		18" DRAINAGE PIPE	32	LF
	0995000000-E		PIPE REMOVAL	24	LF
	1220000000-E		INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	15	TON
	1308000000-E		MILLN ASPHALT PVMT ***** - *****	170	SY
	1489000000-E		ASP CONC BASE CRS B25.0B	130	TON
	1525000000-E		ASP CONC SURF CRS SF9.5A	150	TON
	1575000000-E		ASP FOR PLANT MIX	20	TON
	3030000000-E		STL BM GUARDRAIL	112.5	LF
	3045000000-E		SBGR SHOP CURVED	75	LF
	3150000000-N		ADDIT GUARDRAIL POSTS	5	EA
	3195000000-N		GR ANCHOR TYPE AT-1	2	EA
	3270000000-N		GR ANCHOR TYPE 350	2	EA
	3635000000-E		RIP RAP, CLASS II	132	TON
	3649000000-E		RIP RAP, CLASS B	49	TON
	3656000000-E		GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINGE	455	SY
	4400000000-E		WORK ZONE SIGNS (STAT)	469	SF
	4410000000-E		WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARR)	104	SF
	4430000000-N		DRUMS	45	EA
	4445000000-E		BARRICADES (TYPE III)	100	LF
	4810000000-E		PAINT PVMT MARKINGS 4"	1501	LF
	4957000000-N		OBJECT MARKERS (TYPE **)	4	EA
	6000000000-E		TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	625	LF
	6006000000-E		EROS CONTRL STONE CL A	80	TON
	6009000000-E		EROS CONTRL STONE CL B	200	TON
	6012000000-E		SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	130	TON
	6015000000-E		TEMPORARY MULCHING	0.5	ACR
	6018000000-E		SEED FOR TEMP SEEDING	50	LB
	6021000000-E		FERT FOR TEMP SEEDING	0.25	TON
	6024000000-E		TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200	LF
	6029000000-E		SAFETY FENCE	300	LF
	6030000000-E		SILT EXCAVATION	170	CY
	6036000000-E		MATTING FOR EROS CONTROL	6295	SY
	6037000000-E		COIR FIBER MAT	40	SY
	6042000000-E		1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	35	LF
	6070000000-N		SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	4	EA
	6071020000-E		POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	30	LB
	6084000000-E		SEEDING AND MULCHING	0.5	ACR
	6087000000-E		MOWING	0.5	ACR
	6090000000-E		SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50	LB
	6093000000-E		FERT FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25	TON
	6096000000-E		SEED FOR SUPP SEEDING	50	LB
	6108000000-E		FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.5	TON
	6111000000-E		IMPERVIOUS DIKE	165	LF

17BP.12.R.202 (17BP.12.R.1) BRIDGE NO. 269 - Alexander CO.
BRIDGE REPLACEMENT WITH BOX CULVERT

	ITEM NO.	SECTION NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT
	6117000000-N		RESPONSE FOR EROS CONTROL	13	EA
	8035000000-N		REMV EXIST STR **********	1	LS
	8804000000-N		GENERIC CULVERT ITEM (LS)	1	LS

17BP.12.R.202 (17BP.12.R.6) BRIDGE NO. 465 - IREDELL CO.
BRIDGE REPLACEMENT WITH BOX CULVERT

	ITEM NO.	SECTION NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT
	0000100000-N		MOBILIZATION	1	LS
	0000400000-N		CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1	LS
	0043000000-N		GRADING	1	LS
	0050000000-E		SUPP CLEARING & GRUBBING	1	ACR
	0134000000-E		DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	560	CY
	0318000000-E		FND CONDIT MATL MINOR STRS	10	TON
	0320000000-E		FND CONDIT GEOTEXTILE	20	SY
	0335400000-E		24" DRAINAGE PIPE	32	LF
	1220000000-E		INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	20	TON
	1489000000-E		ASP CONC BASE CRS B25.0B	140	TON
	1525000000-E		ASP CONC SURF CRS SF9.5A	110	TON
	1575000000-E		ASP FOR PLANT MIX	15	TON
	3030000000-E		STL BM GUARDRAIL	250	LF
	3045000000-E		SBGR SHOP CURVED	62.5	LF
	3150000000-N		ADDIT GUARDRAIL POSTS	5	EA
	3195000000-N		GR ANCHOR TYPE AT-1	2	EA
	3270000000-N		GR ANCHOR TYPE 350	2	EA
	3635000000-E		RIP RAP, CLASS II	50	TON
	3649000000-E		RIP RAP, CLASS B	35	TON
	3656000000-E		GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINGE	485	SY
	4400000000-E		WORK ZONE SIGNS (STAT)	339	SF
	4410000000-E		WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARR)	104	SF
	4430000000-N		DRUMS	25	EA
	4445000000-E		BARRICADES (TYPE III)	100	LF
	4810000000-E		PAINT PVMT MARKINGS 4"	2880	LF
	4957000000-N		OBJECT MARKERS (TYPE **)	4	EA
	6000000000-E		TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	1000	LF
	6006000000-E		EROS CONTRL STONE CL A	80	TON
	6009000000-E		EROS CONTRL STONE CL B	355	TON
	6012000000-E		SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	195	TON
	6015000000-E		TEMPORARY MULCHING	1	ACR
	6018000000-E		SEED FOR TEMP SEEDING	50	LB
	6021000000-E		FERT FOR TEMP SEEDING	0.25	TON
	6024000000-E		TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200	LF
	6029000000-E		SAFETY FENCE	200	LF
	6030000000-E		SILT EXCAVATION	330	CY
	6036000000-E		MATTING FOR EROS CONTROL	6340	SY
	6037000000-E		COIR FIBER MAT	200	SY
	6038000000-E		PERM SOIL REINF MAT	300	SY
	6042000000-E		1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	135	LF
	6070000000-N		SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	4	EA
	6071020000-E		POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	55	LB
	6084000000-E		SEEDING AND MULCHING	3	ACR
	6087000000-E		MOWING	0.5	ACR
	6090000000-E		SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50	LB
	6093000000-E		FERT FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25	TON
	6096000000-E		SEED FOR SUPP SEEDING	50	LB
	6108000000-E		FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.75	TON
	6111000000-E		IMPERVIOUS DIKE	200	LF
	6117000000-N		RESPONSE FOR EROS CONTROL	13	EA

17BP.12.R.202 (17BP.12.R.6) BRIDGE NO. 465 - IREDELL CO.
BRIDGE REPLACEMENT WITH BOX CULVERT

	ITEM NO.	SECTION NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT
	8035000000-N		REMV EXIST STR **********	1	LS
	8804000000-N		GENERIC CULVERT ITEM (LS)	1	LS
	8804000000-N	SP	PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE THREE-SIDED CULVERT AT STA. 17+73.00 -L-	1	LS

17BP.12.R.202 (17BP.12.R.1) BRIDGE NO. 117 - IREDELL CO.
BRIDGE REPLACEMENT WITH BOX CULVERT

	ITEM NO.	SECTION NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT
	0000100000-N		MOBILIZATION	1	LS
	0000400000-N		CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1	LS
	0043000000-N		GRADING	1	LS
	0050000000-E		SUPP CLEARING & GRUBBING	1	ACR
	0318000000-E		FND CONDIT MATL MINOR STRS	20	TON
	0320000000-E		FND CONDIT GEOTEXTILE	40	SY
	0335200000-E		15" DRAINAGE PIPE	64	LF
	0335300000-E		18" DRAINAGE PIPE	32	LF
	0995000000-E		PIPE REMOVAL	44	LF
	1220000000-E		INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	130	TON
	1308000000-E		MILLN ASPHALT PVMT ***** - *****	220	SY
	1489000000-E		ASP CONC BASE CRS B25.0B	220	TON
	1525000000-E		ASP CONC SURF CRS SF9.5A	210	TON
	1575000000-E		ASP FOR PLANT MIX	25	TON
	3030000000-E		STL BM GUARDRAIL	187.5	LF
	3045000000-E		SBGR SHOP CURVED	62.75	LF
	3150000000-N		ADDIT GUARDRAIL POSTS	5	EA
	3195000000-N		GR ANCHOR TYPE AT-1	2	EA
	3270000000-N		GR ANCHOR TYPE 350	2	EA
	3635000000-E		RIP RAP, CLASS II	80	TON
	3649000000-E		RIP RAP, CLASS B	60	TON
	3656000000-E		GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINGE	470	SY
	4400000000-E		WORK ZONE SIGNS (STAT)	363	SF
	4410000000-E		WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARR)	94	SF
	4430000000-N		DRUMS	90	EA
	4445000000-E		BARRICADES (TYPE III)	116	LF
	4810000000-E		PAINT PVMT MARKINGS 4"	3080	LF
	4957000000-N		OBJECT MARKERS (TYPE **)	4	EA
	6000000000-E		TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	990	LF
	6006000000-E		EROS CONTRL STONE CL A	80	TON
	6009000000-E		EROS CONTRL STONE CL B	120	TON
	6012000000-E		SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	125	TON
	6015000000-E		TEMPORARY MULCHING	1	ACR
	6018000000-E		SEED FOR TEMP SEEDING	50	LB
	6021000000-E		FERT FOR TEMP SEEDING	0.25	TON
	6024000000-E		TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200	LF
	6029000000-E		SAFETY FENCE	200	LF
	6030000000-E		SILT EXCAVATION	120	CY
	6036000000-E		MATTING FOR EROS CONTROL	6490	SY
	6037000000-E		COIR FIBER MAT	21	SY
	6042000000-E		1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	90	LF
	6070000000-N		SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	4	EA
	6071010000-E		WATTLE	100	LF
	6071020000-E		POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	30	LB
	6084000000-E		SEEDING AND MULCHING	3	ACR
	6087000000-E		MOWING	3	ACR
	6090000000-E		SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50	LB
	6093000000-E		FERT FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25	TON
	6096000000-E		SEED FOR SUPP SEEDING	50	LB
	6108000000-E		FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.75	TON

17BP.12.R.202 (17BP.12.R.1) BRIDGE NO. 117 - IREDELL CO.
BRIDGE REPLACEMENT WITH BOX CULVERT

	ITEM NO.	SECTION NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT
	6111000000-E		IMPERVIOUS DIKE	150	LF
	6117000000-N		RESPONSE FOR EROS CONTROL	13	EA
	8035000000-N		REMV EXIST STR **********	1	LS
	8804000000-N		GENERIC CULVERT ITEM (LS)	1	LS

17BP.12.R.202 (17BP.12.R.9) BRIDGE NO. 45 - GASTON CO.
BRIDGE REPLACEMENT WITH BOX CULVERT

	ITEM NO.	SECTION NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT
	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	1	LS
	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1	LS
	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	1	LS
	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	114	TON
	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	10	SY
	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	28	LF
	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	78	TON
	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	546	TON
	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	244	TON
	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	311	TON
	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	55	TON
	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	12	EA
	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	131.25	LF
	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	50	LF
	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5	EA
	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1	EA
	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	5	EA
	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	60	TON
	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	78	SY
	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	455	SF
	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	94	SF
	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	96	LF
	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	3440	LF
	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	488	LF
	5648000000-E	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	1	EA
	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	463	LF
	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	880	LF
	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	20	TON
	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	20	TON
	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	65	TON
	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	0.5	ACR
	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	50	LB
	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.25	TON
	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200	LF
	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	100	LF
	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	40	CY
	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	925	SY
	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	60	SY
	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	75	LF
	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	2	EA
	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	10	LB
	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	0.5	ACR
	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	0.5	ACR
	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50	LB
	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25	TON
	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50	LB
	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.5	TON
	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	265	LF
	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10	MHR
	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	8	EA

17BP.12.R.202 (17BP.12.R.9) BRIDGE NO. 45 - GASTON CO.
BRIDGE REPLACEMENT WITH BOX CULVERT

	ITEM NO.	SECTION NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT
	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STA. 17+73.00 -L-	1	LS
	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	50.9	CY
	8804000000-N	SP	PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE THREE-SIDED CULVERT AT STA. 17+73.00 -L-	1	LS

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility Construction

HINDE ENGINEERING
License No. C-2639
7520 E. Independence Blvd.
Suite 230
Charlotte, NC 28227
(704) 814-4407

Revise the *NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures,* January 2012, as follows:

Page 15-1, Article 1500-2 Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2, add the following paragraphs:

Water facilities are owned by Two Rivers Utilities (TRU). The contact person for TRU is Mike Bynum, PE, Division Manager, TRU Engineering; he can be reached by phone at (704) 866-6043 or mikeb@tworiversutilities.com.

The contractor shall notify Mike Bynum, PE of TRU at least two (2) weeks prior to the commencement of any utility construction activity.

Prior to utility construction, the contractor must submit to Mike Bynum, PE of TRU, the proposed utility material submittals and shop drawings, as applicable for TRU review and obtain TRU approval of utility material submittals and shop drawings.

The contractor shall keep TRU's appointed representative informed of the work progress and provide opportunity for inspection of construction and testing.

Maintain water service to existing customers during construction. Minimize the duration of any service disruption. Notify the TRU representative at least 48 hours in advance of any scheduled service disruption.

Materials:

Provide materials for the proposed water and sewer utilities construction meeting the applicable requirements (i.e. material specifications, standard details, testing, policies, etc.) of the City of Gastonia's standard specifications and applicable current City of Gastonia standard details as of Date of Advertisement. City of Gastonia's specifications and details can be obtained from the City of Gastonia at:

http://www.cityofgastonia.com/development-services/engineering-services/city-specifications-and-standard-details.

Measurement and payment for work will be in accordance with the *NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures,* January 2012.

Project: 17BP.12.R.09 County: Gaston

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

A. Gas - PSNC

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105.8 of the Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

A. PSNC

1. See Utilities by Others plans for utility conflicts.
2. The contact for PSNC is Michael Coleman and he can be reached at 704.810.3210
3. PSNC had to make a field change due to the depth of their existing line they were going to tie into. They have received permission from the local district to allow them to cut the road and complete their tie in after the road has been closed for construction.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

STRUCTURES

NOTE TO CONTRACTOR
All of the structure provisions cover each site.

Table of Contents

Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert	**(12-12-13)**
Falsework and Formwork	**(4-5-12)**
Crane Safety	**(8-15-05)**
Grout for Structure	**(9-30-11)**
Submittal of Work Drawings	**(8-9-13)**

Project 17BP.12.R.202 **Alexander County**

Project Special Provisions

Structure

Bridge No. 010269

Design Engineer: Leonard G. Fletcher, PLS, PE

Seal:

Table of Contents

PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE 3-SIDED CULVERT AT STA.12+15.00 -L-……2
FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12) ……5
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (2-10-12)……12
CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)...……18
GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)……19

PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE 3-SIDE CULVERT AT STA. 12+15.00 -L- (17BP.12.R.1)

1.0 GENERAL

Where a precise reinforced concrete 3-sided culvert is required on the plans, design the precast culvert sections in accordance with AASHTO, the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the Special Provisions in this Contract.

The design of the precast members is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review, comments and approval. Submit two sets of detailed plans for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to build the precast culvert. Include checked design calculations for the precast members complying with the latest AASHTO Standard Specifications and requirements detailed herein. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the plans and design calculations. Specifications should include both the manufacturing and installation of three sided culvert. After the plans are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become the revised contract plans.

A mandatory pre-installation meeting is required prior to installation. Representatives from the Contractor, the precast culvert manufacturer, and the Department should attend this meeting. The precast culvert manufacturer representative shall be on site during installation.

2.0 PRECAST SECTIONS

A. Manufacture

Precast culverts may be manufactured by either the wet case method or dry cast method.

1. Mixture – In addition to the requirements of Section 1077 of the Standard Specifications, do not proportion the mix with less than 564 lb/yd3 (335 kg/m3) of Portland cement.

2. Handling – Handling devices or holes are permitted in each section for the purpose of handling and laying. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat workmanlike manner with an approved no-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete, or hole plug.

B. Joints

Produce the precast reinforced concrete culvert section with keyway joints. Design and form these ends of the culvert section so, when the sections are laid together, they make a continuous line of culvert sections with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flow line. The keyway joints shall be grouted with non-shrink, non-metallic grout or

Class AA concrete. The material shall be shown on the shop drawings when they are submitted for review. The internal joint material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Seal the external keyway joint with an outside sealer wrap that is at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide and covers the joint on both sides and the top of the section. Use ConWrap CS-212 from Concrete Sealants, Inc., EZ-Wrap from Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, Seal Wrap from Mar-Mac Manufacturing Co., Inc., Cadilloc External Pipe Joint from Cadilloc or an approved equal for the outside sealer wrap. If the outside sealer wrap is not applied in a continuous strip along the entire joint, a 12 inch (300 mm) minimum lap of the outside sealer wrap is permitted. Before placed the outside sealer wrap, clean and prime the area receiving the outside sealer wrap in accordance with the sealer wrap manufacturer recommendation. The joint wrap manufacturer installation recommendations shall be included with the shop drawings submitted for review.

During the backfilling operation, care shall be taken to keep the joint wrap in its proper location over the joint.

C. Installation

1. Lifting – It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that a crane of the correct lifting capacity is available to handle precast concrete units. Site conditions must be checked well in advance of shipping to ensure proper crane location and to avoid any lifting restrictions. The lift anchors or holes provided in each section are only means to lift the elements unless otherwise approved by manufacturer.

2. Construction Equipment Weight Restrictions – In no case shall equipment operating in excess of the design load be permitted over the culvert unless otherwise approved by manufacturer.

3. Equipment Restrictions – No construction equipment shall cross the bare precast concrete unit. The contractor shall refer to the Manufacturer's specifications for additional restrictions.

4. Backfill – No backfill shall be placed against any structural elements until they have been approved by the Engineer. Complete backfill in accordance with Section 414 of the Standard Specifications and Manufacturer's Specifications.

D. Design

Design for the foundation, headwalls, wingwalls, and wingwall footings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Foundations and footings shall be cast-in-place reinforced concrete. The design shall conform to the information shown on the plans, shall meet the three-sided culvert manufacturer's requirements, and be submitted to the Engineer for review.

E. Construction of Foundation

Foundation Excavation for precast culvert shall meet the requirements of Section 410 of the Standard Specifications.

The bridge units and wing walls shall be installed on cast in place concrete footings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the construction of the foundations per plans and specifications. The footings shall be given a smooth float finish and shall reach a compressive strength of 2,000 psi before placement of the precast elements. Backfilling shall not begin until footing has reached full design compressive strength unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for Foundation Excavation will be paid for according to Section 410 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment for Unclassified Structure Excavation will be paid for according to Section 412 of the Standard Specifications.

The Precast Reinforced Concrete Culvert as described on the plans and in this Special Provision will be paid for at the lump sum bid price the "Installation of Precast Reinforced Concrete 3-Sided Culvert". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision, the plans and applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and will include, but not limited to, furnishing all labor, materials (including filter fabric), equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work. Such price and payment will also be full compensation for concrete, reinforcing steel, labor, equipment and all other related materials necessary for the completion of the culvert section including foundations, headwalls, and wing walls including footings.

Payment will be made under:

Installation Precast Reinforced Concrete 3-Sided Culvert at Station 12+15.00 -L-	Lump Sum

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

   The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (2-10-12)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409
James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
John Pilipchuk (704) 455 – 8902

(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
jpilipchuk@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals	9	0	"Strip Seals"

(strip seals)			
Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Optional Disc Bearings [4]	8	0	"Optional Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Pot Bearings [4]	8	0	"Pot Bearings"
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

panels)			
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
   www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/
   See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

GEOTECHNICAL ATTACHMENT

The following geotechnical report is for information only and is not a part of this contract. This information is for investigation only and no accuracy is implied or guaranteed. No claim will be allowed as a result of the use of this information.

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	42608.1.JA12 (M-0423)	1	4

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

STRUCTURE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

PROJ. REFERENCE NO. 42608.1.JA12 (M-0423) F.A. PROJ. _____

COUNTY GASTON

PROJECT DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 45 ON SR 1136 OVER BLACKWOOD CREEK

SITE DESCRIPTION 350045 GASTON

CONTENTS

SHEET	DESCRIPTION
1	TITLE SHEET
2	LEGEND
3	SITE PLAN
4	BORE LOG

PERSONNEL

R. W. TODD

M. L. SMITH

A. C. SMITH

INVESTIGATED BY C. B. LITTLE

CHECKED BY C. B. LITTLE

SUBMITTED BY C. B. LITTLE

DATE APRIL 2010

CAUTION NOTICE

THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF PREPARING THE SCOPE OF WORK TO BE INCLUDED IN THE REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL. THE VARIOUS FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVIEWED OR INSPECTED IN RALEIGH BY CONTACTING THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT AT (919) 250-4088. THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA ARE NOT PART OF THE CONTRACT.

SOIL AND ROCK BOUNDARIES WITHIN A BOREHOLE ARE BASED ON GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION UNLESS ENCOUNTERED IN A SAMPLE. INTERPRETED BOUNDARIES MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA, AND BOREHOLE INFORMATION MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORINGS. THE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE IN SITU (IN-PLACE) TEST DATA CAN BE RELIED ON ONLY TO THE DEGREE OF RELIABILITY INHERENT IN THE STANDARD TEST METHOD. THE OBSERVED WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS ARE AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION. THESE WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS MAY VARY CONSIDERABLY WITH TIME ACCORDING TO CLIMATIC CONDITIONS INCLUDING TEMPERATURES, PRECIPITATION, AND WIND, AS WELL AS OTHER NON-CLIMATIC FACTORS.

THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THE SUFFICIENCY OR ACCURACY OF THE INVESTIGATION MADE, OR OPINION OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE TYPE OF MATERIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED. THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH INDEPENDENT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HIMSELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED ON THE PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED AT THE SITE DIFFERING FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

NOTE - THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.

NOTE - BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE.

NORTH CAROLINA LICENSED SEAL 1104 GEOLOGIST CLINTON B. LITTLE

4-12-10

DRAWN BY: C. E. BURRIS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
42608.1.JAI2 (M-0423)	2

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

SOIL DESCRIPTION

SOIL IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE UNCONSOLIDATED, SEMI-CONSOLIDATED, OR WEATHERED EARTH MATERIALS THAT CAN BE PENETRATED WITH A CONTINUOUS FLIGHT POWER AUGER, AND YIELD LESS THAN 100 BLOWS PER FOOT ACCORDING TO STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (AASHTO T206, ASTM D-1586). SOIL CLASSIFICATION IS BASED ON THE AASHTO SYSTEM. BASIC DESCRIPTIONS GENERALLY SHALL INCLUDE: CONSISTENCY, COLOR, TEXTURE, MOISTURE, AASHTO CLASSIFICATION, AND OTHER PERTINENT FACTORS SUCH AS MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION, ANGULARITY, STRUCTURE, PLASTICITY, ETC. EXAMPLE:

VERY STIFF, GRAY, SILTY CLAY, MOIST WITH INTERBEDDED FINE SAND LAYERS, HIGHLY PLASTIC, A-7-6

SOIL LEGEND AND AASHTO CLASSIFICATION

GENERAL CLASS.	GRANULAR MATERIALS (≤ 35% PASSING #200)							SILT-CLAY MATERIALS (> 35% PASSING #200)				ORGANIC MATERIALS		
GROUP CLASS.	A-1		A-3	A-2				A-4	A-5	A-6	A-7	A-1, A-2 A-3	A-4, A-5 A-6, A-7	
	A-1-a	A-1-b		A-2-4	A-2-5	A-2-6	A-2-7				A-7-5 A-7-6			
SYMBOL														
% PASSING #10 #40 #200	50 MX 30 MX 15 MX		50 MX 25 MX	51 MN 10 MX	35 MX	35 MX	35 MX	35 MX	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN	GRANULAR SOILS	SILT-CLAY SOILS	MUCK, PEAT
LIQUID LIMIT PLASTIC INDEX	6 MX			NP	40 MX 10 MX	41 MN 10 MX	40 MX 11 MN	41 MN 11 MN	40 MX 10 MX	41 MN 10 MX	40 MX 11 MN	41 MN 11 MN	SOILS WITH LITTLE OR MODERATE AMOUNTS OF ORGANIC MATTER		HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS
GROUP INDEX	0			0	0		4 MX		8 MX	12 MX	16 MX	No MX			
USUAL TYPES OF MAJOR MATERIALS	STONE FRAGS. GRAVEL, AND SAND		FINE SAND	SILTY OR CLAYEY GRAVEL AND SAND				SILTY SOILS		CLAYEY SOILS					
GEN. RATING AS A SUBGRADE	EXCELLENT TO GOOD							FAIR TO POOR				FAIR TO POOR	POOR		UNSUITABLE

PI OF A-7-5 SUBGROUP IS ≤ LL - 30 ; PI OF A-7-6 SUBGROUP IS > LL - 30

CONSISTENCY OR DENSENESS

PRIMARY SOIL TYPE	COMPACTNESS OR CONSISTENCY	RANGE OF STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTENCE (N-VALUE)	RANGE OF UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH ($TONS/FT^2$)
GENERALLY GRANULAR MATERIAL (NON-COHESIVE)	VERY LOOSE LOOSE MEDIUM DENSE DENSE VERY DENSE	<4 4 TO 10 10 TO 30 30 TO 50 >50	N/A
GENERALLY SILT-CLAY MATERIAL (COHESIVE)	VERY SOFT SOFT MEDIUM STIFF STIFF VERY STIFF HARD	<2 2 TO 4 4 TO 8 8 TO 15 15 TO 30 >30	<0.25 0.25 TO 0.50 0.5 TO 1.0 1 TO 2 2 TO 4 >4

TEXTURE OR GRAIN SIZE

U.S. STD. SIEVE SIZE	4	10	40	60	200	270
OPENING (MM)	4.76	2.00	0.42	0.25	0.075	0.053

BOULDER (BLDR.)	COBBLE (COB.)	GRAVEL (GR.)	COARSE SAND (CSE. SD.)	FINE SAND (F SD.)	SILT (SL.)	CLAY (CL.)

GRAIN SIZE	MM	305	75	2.0	0.25	0.05	0.005
	IN.	12	3				

SOIL MOISTURE - CORRELATION OF TERMS

SOIL MOISTURE SCALE (ATTERBERG LIMITS)	FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION	GUIDE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION
	- SATURATED - (SAT.)	USUALLY LIQUID; VERY WET, USUALLY FROM BELOW THE GROUND WATER TABLE
LL — LIQUID LIMIT PLASTIC RANGE (PI) PL — PLASTIC LIMIT	- WET - (W)	SEMISOLID; REQUIRES DRYING TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE
OM — OPTIMUM MOISTURE SL — SHRINKAGE LIMIT	- MOIST - (M)	SOLID; AT OR NEAR OPTIMUM MOISTURE
	- DRY - (D)	REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WATER TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE

PLASTICITY

	PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	DRY STRENGTH
NONPLASTIC	0-5	VERY LOW
LOW PLASTICITY	6-15	SLIGHT
MED. PLASTICITY	16-25	MEDIUM
HIGH PLASTICITY	26 OR MORE	HIGH

COLOR

DESCRIPTIONS MAY INCLUDE COLOR OR COLOR COMBINATIONS (TAN, RED, YELLOW-BROWN, BLUE-GRAY). MODIFIERS SUCH AS LIGHT, DARK, STREAKED, ETC. ARE USED TO DESCRIBE APPEARANCE.

GRADATION

WELL GRADED - INDICATES A GOOD REPRESENTATION OF PARTICLE SIZES FROM FINE TO COARSE.
UNIFORM - INDICATES THAT SOIL PARTICLES ARE ALL APPROXIMATELY THE SAME SIZE. (ALSO POORLY GRADED)
GAP-GRADED - INDICATES A MIXTURE OF UNIFORM PARTICLES OF TWO OR MORE SIZES.

ANGULARITY OF GRAINS

THE ANGULARITY OR ROUNDNESS OF SOIL GRAINS IS DESIGNATED BY THE TERMS ANGULAR, SUBANGULAR, SUBROUNDED, OR ROUNDED.

MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION

MINERAL NAMES SUCH AS QUARTZ, FELDSPAR, MICA, TALC, KAOLIN, ETC. ARE USED IN DESCRIPTIONS WHENEVER THEY ARE CONSIDERED OF SIGNIFICANCE.

COMPRESSIBILITY

SLIGHTLY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 31
MODERATELY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT EQUAL TO 31-50
HIGHLY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50

PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL

ORGANIC MATERIAL	GRANULAR SOILS	SILT - CLAY SOILS	OTHER MATERIAL	
TRACE OF ORGANIC MATTER	2 - 3%	3 - 5%	TRACE	1 - 10%
LITTLE ORGANIC MATTER	3 - 5%	5 - 12%	LITTLE	10 - 20%
MODERATELY ORGANIC	5 - 10%	12 - 20%	SOME	20 - 35%
HIGHLY ORGANIC	>10%	>20%	HIGHLY	35% AND ABOVE

GROUND WATER

- WATER LEVEL IN BORE HOLE IMMEDIATELY AFTER DRILLING
- STATIC WATER LEVEL AFTER 24 HOURS
- PW — PERCHED WATER, SATURATED ZONE, OR WATER BEARING STRATA
- SPRING OR SEEP

MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS

- ROADWAY EMBANKMENT (RE) WITH SOIL DESCRIPTION
- SOIL SYMBOL
- ARTIFICIAL FILL (AF) OTHER THAN ROADWAY EMBANKMENT
- INFERRED SOIL BOUNDARY
- INFERRED ROCK LINE
- ALLUVIAL SOIL BOUNDARY
- 25/025 — DIP & DIP DIRECTION OF ROCK STRUCTURES
- SPT / DPT / DMT / VST / PMT — TEST BORING
- AUGER BORING
- CORE BORING
- MW — MONITORING WELL
- PIEZOMETER INSTALLATION
- SLOPE INDICATOR INSTALLATION
- CONE PENETROMETER TEST
- SOUNDING ROD
- SPT N-VALUE
- REF — SPT REFUSAL
- TEST W/ CORE BORING

ABBREVIATIONS

AR - AUGER REFUSAL
BT - BORING TERMINATED
CL. - CLAY
CPT - CONE PENETRATION TEST
CSE. - COARSE
DMT - DILATOMETER TEST
DPT - DYNAMIC PENETRATION TEST
e - VOID RATIO
F - FINE
FOSS. - FOSSILIFEROUS
FRAC. - FRACTURED, FRACTURES
FRAGS. - FRAGMENTS
HI. - HIGHLY
MED. - MEDIUM
MICA. - MICACEOUS
MOD. - MODERATELY
NP - NON PLASTIC
ORG. - ORGANIC
PMT - PRESSUREMETER TEST
SAP. - SAPROLITIC
SD. - SAND, SANDY
SL. - SILT, SILTY
SLI. - SLIGHTLY
TCR - TRICONE REFUSAL
w - MOISTURE CONTENT
V - VERY
VST - VANE SHEAR TEST
WEA. - WEATHERED
γ - UNIT WEIGHT
γ_d - DRY UNIT WEIGHT

SAMPLE ABBREVIATIONS
S - BULK
SS - SPLIT SPOON
ST - SHELBY TUBE
RS - ROCK
RT - RECOMPACTED TRIAXIAL
CBR - CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

EQUIPMENT USED ON SUBJECT PROJECT

DRILL UNITS:
- [ ] MOBILE B-___
- [ ] BK-51
- [ ] CME-45C
- [X] CME-550
- [ ] PORTABLE HOIST
- [ ] _____
- [ ] _____

ADVANCING TOOLS:
- [ ] CLAY BITS
- [ ] 6" CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
- [ ] 8" HOLLOW AUGERS
- [ ] HARD FACED FINGER BITS
- [ ] TUNG.-CARBIDE INSERTS
- [ ] CASING [ ] W/ ADVANCER
- [ ] TRICONE _____" STEEL TEETH
- [ ] TRICONE _____" TUNG.-CARB.
- [X] CORE BIT
- [ ] _____

HAMMER TYPE:
- [X] AUTOMATIC
- [ ] MANUAL

CORE SIZE:
- [ ] -B_____
- [X] -N NX
- [ ] -H_____

HAND TOOLS:
- [ ] POST HOLE DIGGER
- [ ] HAND AUGER
- [ ] SOUNDING ROD
- [ ] VANE SHEAR TEST
- [ ] _____

REVISED 02/23/06

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
42608.1.JAI2 (M-0423)	2A

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

ROCK DESCRIPTION

HARD ROCK IS NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. AN INFERRED ROCK LINE INDICATES THE LEVEL AT WHICH NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION BY A SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS. IN NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL, THE TRANSITION BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE OF WEATHERED ROCK.

ROCK MATERIALS ARE TYPICALLY DIVIDED AS FOLLOWS:

WEATHERED ROCK (WR)		NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WOULD YIELD SPT N VALUES > 100 BLOWS PER FOOT IF TESTED.
CRYSTALLINE ROCK (CR)		FINE TO COARSE GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE, GNEISS, GABBRO, SCHIST, ETC.
NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK (NCR)		FINE TO COARSE GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK THAT WOULD YEILD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES PHYLLITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC.
COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK (CP)		COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD SPT REFUSAL. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTED SHELL BEDS, ETC.

WEATHERING

FRESH	ROCK FRESH, CRYSTALS BRIGHT, FEW JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER IF CRYSTALLINE.
VERY SLIGHT (V SLI.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF OPEN, CRYSTALS ON A BROKEN SPECIMEN FACE SHINE BRIGHTLY. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER BLOWS IF OF A CRYSTALLINE NATURE.
SLIGHT (SLI.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO ROCK UP TO 1 INCH. OPEN JOINTS MAY CONTAIN CLAY. IN GRANITOID ROCKS SOME OCCASIONAL FELDSPAR CRYSTALS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED. CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HAMMER BLOWS.
MODERATE (MOD.)	SIGNIFICANT PORTIONS OF ROCK SHOW DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, MOST FELDSPARS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED, SOME SHOW CLAY. ROCK HAS DULL SOUND UNDER HAMMER BLOWS AND SHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH AS COMPARED WITH FRESH ROCK.
MODERATELY SEVERE (MOD. SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELDSPARS DULL AND DISCOLORED AND A MAJORITY SHOW KAOLINIZATION. ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH AND CAN BE EXCAVATED WITH A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. ROCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK. *IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL*
SEVERE (SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC CLEAR AND EVIDENT BUT REDUCED IN STRENGTH TO STRONG SOIL. IN GRANITOID ROCKS ALL FELDSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME EXTENT. SOME FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK USUALLY REMAIN. *IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES > 100 BPF*
VERY SEVERE (V SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARE DISCERNIBLE BUT THE MASS IS EFFECTIVELY REDUCED TO SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK REMAINING. SAPROLITE IS AN EXAMPLE OF ROCK WEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH THAT ONLY MINOR VESTIGES OF THE ORIGINAL ROCK FABRIC REMAIN. *IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES < 100 BPF*
COMPLETE	ROCK REDUCED TO SOIL. ROCK FABRIC NOT DISCERNIBLE, OR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND SCATTERED CONCENTRATIONS. QUARTZ MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS. SAPROLITE IS ALSO AN EXAMPLE.

ROCK HARDNESS

VERY HARD	CANNOT BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR SHARP PICK. BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES SEVERAL HARD BLOWS OF THE GEOLOGIST'S PICK.
HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY. HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO DETACH HAND SPECIMEN.
MODERATELY HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK. GOUGES OR GROOVES TO 0.25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE EXCAVATED BY HARD BLOW OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED BY MODERATE BLOWS.
MEDIUM HARD	CAN BE GROOVED OR GOUGED 0.05 INCHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN SMALL CHIPS TO PEICES 1 INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE POINT OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK.
SOFT	CAN BE GROVED OR GOUGED READILY BY KNIFE OR PICK. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS FROM CHIPS TO SEVERAL INCHES IN SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT. SMALL, THIN PIECES CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE.
VERY SOFT	CAN BE CARVED WITH KNIFE. CAN BE EXCAVATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK. PIECES 1 INCH OR MORE IN THICKNESS CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE. CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY FINGERNAIL.

FRACTURE SPACING

TERM	SPACING
VERY WIDE	MORE THAN 10 FEET
WIDE	3 TO 10 FEET
MODERATELY CLOSE	1 TO 3 FEET
CLOSE	0.16 TO 1 FEET
VERY CLOSE	LESS THAN 0.16 FEET

BEDDING

TERM	THICKNESS
VERY THICKLY BEDDED	> 4 FEET
THICKLY BEDDED	1.5 - 4 FEET
THINLY BEDDED	0.16 - 1.5 FEET
VERY THINLY BEDDED	0.03 - 0.16 FEET
THICKLY LAMINATED	0.008 - 0.03 FEET
THINLY LAMINATED	< 0.008 FEET

INDURATION

FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS, INDURATION IS THE HARDENING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC.

FRIABLE	RUBBING WITH FINGER FREES NUMEROUS GRAINS; GENTLE BLOW BY HAMMER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE.
MODERATELY INDURATED	GRAINS CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE; BREAKS EASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER.
INDURATED	GRAINS ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL PROBE; DIFFICULT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER.
EXTREMELY INDURATED	SHARP HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE; SAMPLE BREAKS ACROSS GRAINS.

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

ALLUVIUM (ALLUV.) - SOILS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER.

AQUIFER - A WATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA.

ARENACEOUS - APPLIED TO ROCKS THAT HAVE BEEN DERIVED FROM SAND OR THAT CONTAIN SAND.

ARGILLACEOUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY MINERALS, OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SHALE, SLATE, ETC.

ARTESIAN - GROUND WATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO OR ABOVE THE GROUND SURFACE.

CALCAREOUS (CALC.) - SOILS THAT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE.

COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM OF SLOPE.

CORE RECOVERY (REC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

DIKE - A TABULAR BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK.

DIP - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR ANY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE HORIZONTAL.

DIP DIRECTION (DIP AZIMUTH) - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKWISE FROM NORTH.

FAULT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE.

FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLANES.

FLOAT - ROCK FRAGMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLODGED FROM PARENT MATERIAL.

FLOOD PLAIN (FP) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY THE STREAM.

FORMATION (FM.) - A MAPPABLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN THE FIELD.

JOINT - FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOVEMENT HAS OCCURRED.

LEDGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIDGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO ITS LATERAL EXTENT.

LENS - A BODY OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS OUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS.

MOTTLED (MOT.) - IRREGULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS. MOTTLING IN SOILS USUALLY INDICATES POOR AERATION AND LACK OF GOOD DRAINAGE.

PERCHED WATER - WATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE NORMAL GROUND WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF AN INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRATUM.

RESIDUAL (RES.) SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE WEATHERING OF ROCK.

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

SAPROLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK.

SILL - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE INTRUDED ROCKS.

SLICKENSIDE - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE.

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (PENETRATION RESISTANCE) (SPT) - NUMBER OF BLOWS (N OR BPF) OF A 140 LB. HAMMER FALLING 30 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 FOOT INTO SOIL WITH A 2 INCH OUTSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS.

STRATA CORE RECOVERY (SREC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (SRQD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

TOPSOIL (TS.) - SURFACE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER.

BENCH MARK: ORANGE DOT DI IN QUADRANT I

ELEVATION: 100.00 FT.

NOTES:
ELEVATION ASSUMED AS 100.00'

REVISED 02/23/06


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
SHEET
42608.1.JA12 (M-0423)
3
SITE PLAN
0
50
100
FEET
350045 GASTON
N
SR 1136
BL-2
D1
D4
350045
B1
D3
D2
SR 1136 CRESENT ROAD 210' BST
DATUM DESCRIPTION
THE LOCALIZED COORDINATE SYSTEM DEVELOPED FOR THIS PROJECT IS BASED ON THE STATE PLANE COORDINATES ESTABLISHED BY NCDOT FOR MONUMENT "350045 BL-1"
WITH NAD 83/NSRS 2007 STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATES OF
NORTHING: 543992.068(ft) EASTING: 1330666.075(ft)
ELEVATION: 718.57(ft)
THE AVERAGE COMBINED GRID FACTOR USED ON THIS PROJECT (GROUND TO GRID) IS: 0.999844
THE N.C. LAMBERT GRID BEARING AND LOCALIZED HORIZONTAL GROUND DISTANCE FROM "350045 BL-1" TO -L- STATION IS
ALL LINEAR DIMENSIONS ARE LOCALIZED HORIZONTAL DISTANCES
VERTICAL DATUM USED IS NAVD 88
BS = BRIDGE SEAT
D = BRIDGE DECK
G = GEOTECH

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

PROJECT NO. 42608.1.JA12	**ID.** M-0423	**COUNTY** GASTON	**GEOLOGIST** Todd, R. W.
SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 045 ON SR 1136 OVER BLACKWOOD CREEK			**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. B1	**STATION** N/A	**OFFSET** N/A	**ALIGNMENT** N/A — **0 HR.** NM
COLLAR ELEV. 83.7 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 10.3 ft	**NORTHING** 544,519	**EASTING** 1,338,616 — **24 HR.** NM
DRILL MACHINE CME-550X	**DRILL METHOD** Core Boring		**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic
DRILLER Smith, M. L.	**START DATE** 04/01/10	**COMP. DATE** 04/01/10	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
85											83.7	0.0
										GROUND SURFACE		
										CRYSTALLINE ROCK GRAY FRESH HARD GRANITE WITH CLOSE FRACTURE SPACING REC.=95% RQD.=95%	79.8	3.9
80										**CRYSTALLINE ROCK** GRAY FRESH HARD GRANITE WITH CLOSE TO MODERATELY CLOSE FRACTURE SPACING REC.=100% RQD.=100%	75.1	8.6
75											73.4	10.3
										CRYSTALLINE ROCK GRAY FRESH HARD GRANITE WITH MODERATELY CLOSE FRACTURE SPACING REC.=100% RQD.=100%		
70										Boring Terminated at Elevation 73.4 ft in crystalline rock		
65												
60												
55												
50												
45												
40												
35												
30												
25												
20												
15												
10												
5												

GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS REPORT

For Replacement of Bridge No. 010269
Schnabel Engineering Project No. 12821006.00

WBS Number:	*17BP.12.R.21*
TIP Number:	*SF-480117*
County:	*IREDELL*
Description:	*Bridge No. 117 on SR 1565(Stikeleather Road) over Cully's Branch*

June 19, 2013

Schnabel ENGINEERING

Schnabel ENGINEERING

June 19, 2013

Mr. Leonard Fletcher, PE
TGS Engineers
804-C N. Lafayette Street
Shelby, North Carolina 28150

WBS Number:	17BP.12.R.21
TIP Number:	SF-480117
County:	Iredell
Description:	Bridge No. 117 on SR 1565 (Stikeleather Road) over a Cully's Branch

Subject: **Geotechnical Design Recommendations Report**
For Replacement of Bridge No. 117
Schnabel Engineering Project No. 12821006.00

Dear Mr. Fletcher:

SCHNABEL ENGINEERING SOUTH, PC (Schnabel) is pleased to submit our geotechnical engineering report for this project. This document includes geotechnical recommendations with relevant data collected for this study. This study was performed in accordance with our agreement dated February 23, 2012. Our services include development of foundation recommendations based on subsurface exploration.

1.0 PROJECT DATA

We understand that the existing bridge will be replaced by an approximately 42-foot long Conspan arch or equivalent three sided culvert approximately at the same location. The top of culvert footing elevation at the center line is near 875 feet. Skew of the proposed culvert will be 70 degrees.

2.0 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

Four soil test borings were drilled on September 22nd and 23rd, 2011 by others. Boring logs and their location plan are included in the inventory report, which is attached in Appendix A.

3.0 SITE GEOLOGY AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The geologic stratigraphy in this study area is derived from the in-place weathering of metamorphic rocks consisting of amphibolite and biotite gneiss (CZab; North Carolina Geological Survey, 1985; 1:500,000 scale) with minor layers and lenses of hornblende gneiss, metagabbro, mica schist, and granitic rock (Cambrian to Late Proterozoic in age).

Based on the culvert scour report (CSR), the height of the existing roadway embankment (above creek bed) at the proposed culvert crossing is around 7 to 8 feet. The soil test borings appeared to have been

T/ 919-439-6910 F/ 919-439-6915
126 Quade Drive / Cary, NC / 27513

performed outside of the paved roadway where ground surface elevations were between 882 ft and 878 ft.

Roadway embankment soils were encountered in all borings at the top which is underlain by residual soils and then followed by weathered rock and crystalline rock with some exceptions in borings EB2-A and EB2-B. A thin layer of alluvial soil was encountered below the roadway embankment in boring EB2-A. Roadway embankment soils were not encountered in boring EB2-B. All borings were terminated on top of potential crystalline rock where SPT refusal was encountered or in crystalline rock.

Roadway embankment soils consist of sandy clay and silty sand. Alluvial soil consists of slty sand. Residual soils consist of silty sand and sand. Weathered rock and crystalline rock encountered in the borings were classified as Biotite Gneiss.

The water table in borings was near Elevation 876 feet. The normal water surface elevation is reported as elevation 874 feet in the CSR provided to us.

4.0 GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

The geotechnical engineering analysis is based on the information developed from the subsurface exploration, NCDOT design guidelines and the scour report provided by TGS.

4.1 Culvert Foundation

Based on the subsurface data, the culvert footing will likely be seated into rock/weathered rock. In accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, we recommend that the culvert and wall footings be seated at-least 12-inches into weathered/crystalline rock. Foundation recommendations with plan notes and comments are presented on Sheet 1.

4.2 Lateral Earth Pressures, Backfill, and Drainage

We have assumed that the proposed culvert will be a precast unit assembled in the field. The fill and compaction requirements will need to meet the culvert specifications. In addition, fill type, placement and compaction requirements will also need to be in accordance with the NCDOT requirements. However, head walls of the culvert may need to be designed. The table below provides the design parameters for the headwall of the proposed culvert.

Select Material Class	Use	Phi (deg)	Cohesion (psf)	Soil Unit Weight (pcf) ‡			Earth Pressure Coefficient †		
				γ_m	γ_{sat}	γ_{sub}	K_o	K_a	K_p
Class II	Wall Backfill	30	0	120	125	68	0.5	0.33	3.00

‡ - Moist, saturated and submerged unit weights are γ_m, γ_{sat} and γ_{sub} , respectively.

†-Coefficients for at-rest, active and passive earth pressures are K_o, K_a and K_p, respectively.

Active and passive earth pressure coefficients may be used for the walls that are able to yield (slide or rotate) to mobilize these conditions. A factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for passive pressure to accommodate the displacement compatibility when designing the walls. At-rest pressure coefficient may be used when walls are restrained from yielding. The walls seated into weathered/crystalline rock should be considered un-yielding and designed for at-rest earth pressure conditions.

The pressure coefficients presented in the table above are applicable for the horizontal backfill and smooth wall surface. In addition, drainage should be provided behind the walls to avoid developing the pore pressure behind the walls if the walls are not designed for it. In addition, the grades of the backfills

should accommodate the smooth flow of the surface runoff towards the drainage to be collected and discharged safely away from the wall footings and backfills.

Allowable bearing pressure of footings bearing on crystalline/weathered rock is 5000 psf.

Fill placement and compaction of the backfill behind the walls should be in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications. Unless directed by the NCDOT, hand guided compaction equipment should be used within 5 feet of the retaining wall. The Structural Engineer of Record should approve the size of the compaction equipment. In addition, fill placement on either side of the proposed culvert should advance simultaneously and the difference in elevation of fill placements must be maintained within 2 feet to minimize the effect of unbalanced earth pressure on the precast segments.

Foundation recommendations, plan notes and comments are presented on Sheet 1.

5.0 CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Earthwork

The test boring data does not indicate the presence of topsoil, however the contractor should expect to encounter topsoil and other deleterious surface material during construction.

Existing embankment soils could be moisture sensitive and may be difficult to work with during compaction. Drying and wetting may be required during construction to achieve compaction requirements.

5.2 Foundation Construction

Based on the subsurface data obtained, proposed foundations along the majority of the culvert alignment will likely require excavation into weathered/crystalline rock. All footings shall bear on clean weathered/crystalline rock which is free of debris and water.

Temporary slopes may be required during the excavation for culvert foundations. We can assist in designing or reviewing the design of these temporary slopes.

5.3 Dewatering

Dewatering or diversion may be required to maintain the footing excavation free of water during construction.

6.0 LIMITATIONS

The analyses and recommendations submitted in this report are based on the subsurface exploration data and scour data provided by TGS for the proposed construction. We attempted to provide for normal contingencies, but the possibility remains that unexpected conditions may be encountered during construction.

This report is prepared to aid in the evaluation of this site and to assist in the design of this specific project. Substantial changes in loads, locations, or grades should be brought to our attention so that our recommendations can be modified accordingly. We would appreciate an opportunity to review the plans and specifications as they pertain to the recommendations contained in this report, and to submit our comments to you based on this review.

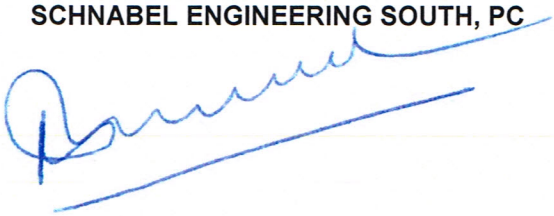
We have endeavored to complete the services identified herein in a manner consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing in the same locality and under similar conditions as this project. No other representation, express or implied, is included or

intended, and no warranty or guarantee is included or intended in this report, or any other instrument of service.

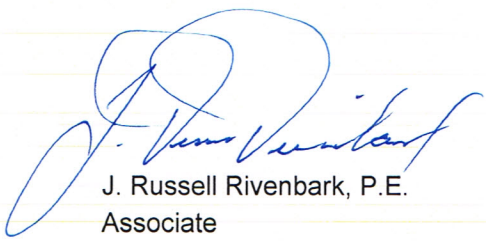
We appreciate the opportunity to be of service for this project. Please call us if you have any questions regarding this report.

Sincerely,

SCHNABEL ENGINEERING SOUTH, PC



Mahalingam Bahiradhan (Bahi), P.E.
Senior Engineer



J. Russell Rivenbark, P.E.
Associate

Attachments: Foundation Recommendations, Plan Notes and Comments
Appendix A: Inventory Report

FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS

WBS # 17BP.12.R.21

T.I.P. NO. SF-0480117

COUNTY Iredell

STATION -L-14+53

DESCRIPTION Bridge No.117 on SR 1565 (Stikeleather Road) over Cully's Branch

	INITIALS	DATE
DESIGN	MB	06/18/13
CHECK	RR	06/18/13

SEAL

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 036072 ENGINEER MAHALINGAM BAHIRADHAN

06/19/13

SIGNATURE

	STATION	FOUNDATION TYPE	EXCAVATION DEPTH	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
24'X 5' Con-Span Arch Culvert	-L- 14+53	Spread Footings	At least 12-inches into weathered rock/crystalline rock	Culvert Length= 42± ft Culvert Skew = 70 Degrees Top of Footing Ele. at C/L = 875.0 ft.

FOUNDATION RECCOMMENDATIONS NOTES ON PLANS

1. See Section 414 of the Stanadard Specifications for culvert excavation and backfilling.
2. The spread footings for culvert station 14+53 are designed for a factored resistance of 2.5 tsf. Check field conditions for the required resistance of 2 tsf just before placing concrete.
3. Wingwall backfill shall meet Class II or better as specified in Section 1016 of the Standard Specifications.
4. Key in spread footings for the culvert at station 14+53 at least 12-inches into weathered rock/rock with the minimum thickness as shown on the plans.

FOUNDATION RECCOMMENDATIONS COMMENTS

1. Dewatering may be required during construction.
2. Subgrade needs to be verified by the Engineer or his/ her representative prior to placing concrete.

APPENDIX A

INVENTORY RERPORT
(PREPARED BY OTHERS)

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	17BP.12.R.21	1	11

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

STRUCTURE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

PROJ. REFERENCE NO. *17BP.12.R.21* F.A. PROJ. _____

COUNTY *IREDELL*

PROJECT DESCRIPTION *DIVISION 12 – LOW IMPACT BRIDGES*

SITE DESCRIPTION *BRIDGE NO. 117 OVER A CREEK ON SR 1565 (STRIKELEATHER ROAD)*

CONTENTS

SHEET	DESCRIPTION
1	TITLE SHEET
2 - 2A	LEGEND
3	BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM
4 - 11	BORE LOG & CORE REPORTS WITH CORE PHOTOGRAPHS

PERSONNEL

W. DUGGINS

B. EDWARDS

A. NASH

INVESTIGATED BY *TERRACON CONSULTANTS*

CHECKED BY *A. NASH*

SUBMITTED BY *TERRACON CONSULTANTS*

DATE *NOVEMBER 22, 2011*

CAUTION NOTICE

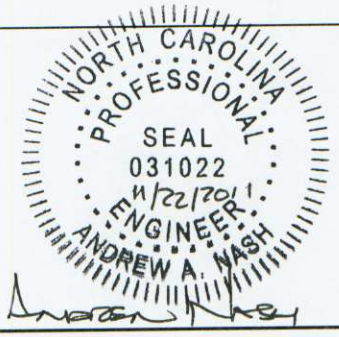
THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF PREPARING THE SCOPE OF WORK TO BE INCLUDED IN THE REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL. THE VARIOUS FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVIEWED OR INSPECTED IN RALEIGH BY CONTACTING THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT AT (919) 707-6850. THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA ARE NOT PART OF THE CONTRACT.

SOIL AND ROCK BOUNDARIES WITHIN A BOREHOLE ARE BASED ON GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION UNLESS ENCOUNTERED IN A SAMPLE. INTERPRETED BOUNDARIES MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA, AND BOREHOLE INFORMATION MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORINGS. THE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE IN SITU (IN-PLACE) TEST DATA CAN BE RELIED ON ONLY TO THE DEGREE OF RELIABILITY INHERENT IN THE STANDARD TEST METHOD. THE OBSERVED WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS ARE AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION. THESE WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS MAY VARY CONSIDERABLY WITH TIME ACCORDING TO CLIMATIC CONDITIONS INCLUDING TEMPERATURES, PRECIPITATION, AND WIND, AS WELL AS OTHER NON-CLIMATIC FACTORS.

THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THE SUFFICIENCY OR ACCURACY OF THE INVESTIGATION MADE, OR OPINION OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE TYPE OF MATERIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED. THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH INDEPENDENT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HIMSELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED ON THE PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED AT THE SITE DIFFERING FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

NOTE - THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.

NOTE - BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE.



DRAWN BY: *M. ALEXANDER*

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.12.R.21	2

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

SOIL DESCRIPTION

SOIL IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE UNCONSOLIDATED, SEMI-CONSOLIDATED, OR WEATHERED EARTH MATERIALS THAT CAN BE PENETRATED WITH A CONTINUOUS FLIGHT POWER AUGER, AND YIELD LESS THAN 100 BLOWS PER FOOT ACCORDING TO STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (AASHTO T206, ASTM D-1586). SOIL CLASSIFICATION IS BASED ON THE AASHTO SYSTEM. BASIC DESCRIPTIONS GENERALLY SHALL INCLUDE: CONSISTENCY, COLOR, TEXTURE, MOISTURE, AASHTO CLASSIFICATION, AND OTHER PERTINENT FACTORS SUCH AS MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION, ANGULARITY, STRUCTURE, PLASTICITY, ETC. EXAMPLE:

VERY STIFF, GRAY, SILTY CLAY, MOIST WITH INTERBEDDED FINE SAND LAYERS, HIGHLY PLASTIC, A-7-6

SOIL LEGEND AND AASHTO CLASSIFICATION

GENERAL CLASS.	GRANULAR MATERIALS (≤ 35% PASSING #200)							SILT-CLAY MATERIALS (> 35% PASSING #200)				ORGANIC MATERIALS		
GROUP CLASS.	A-1		A-3	A-2				A-4	A-5	A-6	A-7	A-1, A-2, A-3	A-4, A-5, A-6, A-7	
	A-1-a	A-1-b		A-2-4	A-2-5	A-2-6	A-2-7				A-7-5, A-7-6			
SYMBOL														
% PASSING #10	50 MX											GRANULAR SOILS	SILT-CLAY SOILS	MUCK, PEAT
#40	30 MX	50 MX	51 MN											
#200	15 MX	25 MX	10 MX	35 MX	35 MX	35 MX	35 MX	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN			
LIQUID LIMIT	6 MX		NP	40 MX	41 MN	40 MX	41 MN	40 MX	41 MN	40 MX	41 MN	SOILS WITH LITTLE OR MODERATE AMOUNTS OF ORGANIC MATTER		HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS
PLASTIC INDEX				10 MX	10 MX	11 MN	11 MN	10 MX	10 MX	11 MN	11 MN			
GROUP INDEX	0		0	0		4 MX		8 MX	12 MX	16 MX	No MX			
USUAL TYPES OF MAJOR MATERIALS	STONE FRAGS. GRAVEL, AND SAND		FINE SAND	SILTY OR CLAYEY GRAVEL AND SAND				SILTY SOILS		CLAYEY SOILS				
GEN. RATING AS A SUBGRADE	EXCELLENT TO GOOD							FAIR TO POOR				FAIR TO POOR	POOR	UNSUITABLE

PI OF A-7-5 SUBGROUP IS ≤ LL - 30 ; PI OF A-7-6 SUBGROUP IS > LL - 30

CONSISTENCY OR DENSENESS

PRIMARY SOIL TYPE	COMPACTNESS OR CONSISTENCY	RANGE OF STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTENCE (N-VALUE)	RANGE OF UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH ($TONS/FT^2$)
GENERALLY GRANULAR MATERIAL (NON-COHESIVE)	VERY LOOSE	<4	N/A
	LOOSE	4 TO 10	
	MEDIUM DENSE	10 TO 30	
	DENSE	30 TO 50	
	VERY DENSE	>50	
GENERALLY SILT-CLAY MATERIAL (COHESIVE)	VERY SOFT	<2	<0.25
	SOFT	2 TO 4	0.25 TO 0.50
	MEDIUM STIFF	4 TO 8	0.5 TO 1.0
	STIFF	8 TO 15	1 TO 2
	VERY STIFF	15 TO 30	2 TO 4
	HARD	>30	>4

TEXTURE OR GRAIN SIZE

U.S. STD. SIEVE SIZE	4	10	40	60	200	270
OPENING (MM)	4.76	2.00	0.42	0.25	0.075	0.053

BOULDER (BLDR.)	COBBLE (COB.)	GRAVEL (GR.)	COARSE SAND (CSE. SD.)	FINE SAND (F SD.)	SILT (SL.)	CLAY (CL.)

GRAIN SIZE	MM	305	75	2.0	0.25	0.05	0.005
	IN.	12	3				

SOIL MOISTURE - CORRELATION OF TERMS

SOIL MOISTURE SCALE (ATTERBERG LIMITS)	FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION	GUIDE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION
	- SATURATED - (SAT.)	USUALLY LIQUID; VERY WET, USUALLY FROM BELOW THE GROUND WATER TABLE
LL — LIQUID LIMIT		
PLASTIC RANGE (PI)	- WET - (W)	SEMISOLID; REQUIRES DRYING TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE
PL — PLASTIC LIMIT		
OM — OPTIMUM MOISTURE	- MOIST - (M)	SOLID; AT OR NEAR OPTIMUM MOISTURE
SL — SHRINKAGE LIMIT		
	- DRY - (D)	REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WATER TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE

PLASTICITY

	PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	DRY STRENGTH
NONPLASTIC	0-5	VERY LOW
LOW PLASTICITY	6-15	SLIGHT
MED. PLASTICITY	16-25	MEDIUM
HIGH PLASTICITY	26 OR MORE	HIGH

COLOR

DESCRIPTIONS MAY INCLUDE COLOR OR COLOR COMBINATIONS (TAN, RED, YELLOW-BROWN, BLUE-GRAY). MODIFIERS SUCH AS LIGHT, DARK, STREAKED, ETC. ARE USED TO DESCRIBE APPEARANCE.

GRADATION

WELL GRADED - INDICATES A GOOD REPRESENTATION OF PARTICLE SIZES FROM FINE TO COARSE.
UNIFORM - INDICATES THAT SOIL PARTICLES ARE ALL APPROXIMATELY THE SAME SIZE. (ALSO POORLY GRADED)
GAP-GRADED - INDICATES A MIXTURE OF UNIFORM PARTICLES OF TWO OR MORE SIZES.

ANGULARITY OF GRAINS

THE ANGULARITY OR ROUNDNESS OF SOIL GRAINS IS DESIGNATED BY THE TERMS ANGULAR, SUBANGULAR, SUBROUNDED, OR ROUNDED.

MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION

MINERAL NAMES SUCH AS QUARTZ, FELDSPAR, MICA, TALC, KAOLIN, ETC. ARE USED IN DESCRIPTIONS WHENEVER THEY ARE CONSIDERED OF SIGNIFICANCE.

COMPRESSIBILITY

SLIGHTLY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 31
MODERATELY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT EQUAL TO 31-50
HIGHLY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50

PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL

ORGANIC MATERIAL	GRANULAR SOILS	SILT - CLAY SOILS	OTHER MATERIAL	
TRACE OF ORGANIC MATTER	2 - 3%	3 - 5%	TRACE	1 - 10%
LITTLE ORGANIC MATTER	3 - 5%	5 - 12%	LITTLE	10 - 20%
MODERATELY ORGANIC	5 - 10%	12 - 20%	SOME	20 - 35%
HIGHLY ORGANIC	>10%	>20%	HIGHLY	35% AND ABOVE

GROUND WATER

- WATER LEVEL IN BORE HOLE IMMEDIATELY AFTER DRILLING
- STATIC WATER LEVEL AFTER 24 HOURS
- PW — PERCHED WATER, SATURATED ZONE, OR WATER BEARING STRATA
- SPRING OR SEEP

MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS

- ROADWAY EMBANKMENT (RE) WITH SOIL DESCRIPTION
- SOIL SYMBOL
- ARTIFICIAL FILL (AF) OTHER THAN ROADWAY EMBANKMENT
- INFERRED SOIL BOUNDARY
- INFERRED ROCK LINE
- ALLUVIAL SOIL BOUNDARY
- 25/025 — DIP & DIP DIRECTION OF ROCK STRUCTURES
- SPT / DPT / DMT / VST / PMT — TEST BORING
- AUGER BORING
- CORE BORING
- MW — MONITORING WELL
- PIEZOMETER INSTALLATION
- SLOPE INDICATOR INSTALLATION
- CONE PENETROMETER TEST
- SOUNDING ROD
- TEST BORING W/ CORE
- SPT N-VALUE
- REF — SPT REFUSAL

ABBREVIATIONS

AR - AUGER REFUSAL
BT - BORING TERMINATED
CL. - CLAY
CPT - CONE PENETRATION TEST
CSE. - COARSE
DMT - DILATOMETER TEST
DPT - DYNAMIC PENETRATION TEST
e - VOID RATIO
F - FINE
FOSS. - FOSSILIFEROUS
FRAC. - FRACTURED, FRACTURES
FRAGS. - FRAGMENTS
HI. - HIGHLY
MED. - MEDIUM
MICA. - MICACEOUS
MOD. - MODERATELY
NP - NON PLASTIC
ORG. - ORGANIC
PMT - PRESSUREMETER TEST
SAP. - SAPROLITIC
SD. - SAND, SANDY
SL. - SILT, SILTY
SLI. - SLIGHTLY
TCR - TRICONE REFUSAL
w - MOISTURE CONTENT
V - VERY
VST - VANE SHEAR TEST
WEA. - WEATHERED
γ - UNIT WEIGHT
γ_d - DRY UNIT WEIGHT

SAMPLE ABBREVIATIONS
S - BULK
SS - SPLIT SPOON
ST - SHELBY TUBE
RS - ROCK
RT - RECOMPACTED TRIAXIAL
CBR - CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

EQUIPMENT USED ON SUBJECT PROJECT

DRILL UNITS:
- [ ] MOBILE B-___
- [ ] BK-51
- [ ] CME-45C
- [ ] CME-550
- [ ] PORTABLE HOIST
- [X] D-50 (TER255)
- [ ] _____

ADVANCING TOOLS:
- [ ] CLAY BITS
- [ ] 6" CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
- [ ] 8" HOLLOW AUGERS
- [ ] HARD FACED FINGER BITS
- [ ] TUNG.-CARBIDE INSERTS
- [ ] CASING [ ] W/ ADVANCER
- [ ] TRICONE _____" STEEL TEETH
- [X] TRICONE 2 15/16 " TUNG.-CARB.
- [X] CORE BIT
- [ ] _____

HAMMER TYPE:
- [X] AUTOMATIC [ ] MANUAL

CORE SIZE:
- [ ] -B_____
- [X] -N 02
- [ ] -H_____

HAND TOOLS:
- [ ] POST HOLE DIGGER
- [ ] HAND AUGER
- [ ] SOUNDING ROD
- [ ] VANE SHEAR TEST
- [ ] _____

REVISED 09/23/09

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.12.R.21	2A

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

ROCK DESCRIPTION

HARD ROCK IS NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. AN INFERRED ROCK LINE INDICATES THE LEVEL AT WHICH NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION BY A SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS. IN NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL, THE TRANSITION BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE OF WEATHERED ROCK.
ROCK MATERIALS ARE TYPICALLY DIVIDED AS FOLLOWS:

WEATHERED ROCK (WR)	NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WOULD YIELD SPT N VALUES > 100 BLOWS PER FOOT IF TESTED.
CRYSTALLINE ROCK (CR)	FINE TO COARSE GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE, GNEISS, GABBRO, SCHIST, ETC.
NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK (NCR)	FINE TO COARSE GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK THAT WOULD YEILD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES PHYLLITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC.
COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK (CP)	COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD SPT REFUSAL. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTED SHELL BEDS, ETC.

WEATHERING

FRESH	ROCK FRESH, CRYSTALS BRIGHT, FEW JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER IF CRYSTALLINE.
VERY SLIGHT (V SLI.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF OPEN, CRYSTALS ON A BROKEN SPECIMEN FACE SHINE BRIGHTLY. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER BLOWS IF OF A CRYSTALLINE NATURE.
SLIGHT (SLI.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO ROCK UP TO 1 INCH. OPEN JOINTS MAY CONTAIN CLAY. IN GRANITOID ROCKS SOME OCCASIONAL FELDSPAR CRYSTALS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED. CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HAMMER BLOWS.
MODERATE (MOD.)	SIGNIFICANT PORTIONS OF ROCK SHOW DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, MOST FELDSPARS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED, SOME SHOW CLAY. ROCK HAS DULL SOUND UNDER HAMMER BLOWS AND SHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH AS COMPARED WITH FRESH ROCK.
MODERATELY SEVERE (MOD. SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELDSPARS DULL AND DISCOLORED AND A MAJORITY SHOW KAOLINIZATION. ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH AND CAN BE EXCAVATED WITH A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. ROCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK. *IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL*
SEVERE (SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC CLEAR AND EVIDENT BUT REDUCED IN STRENGTH TO STRONG SOIL. IN GRANITOID ROCKS ALL FELDSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME EXTENT. SOME FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK USUALLY REMAIN. *IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES > 100 BPF*
VERY SEVERE (V SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARE DISCERNIBLE BUT THE MASS IS EFFECTIVELY REDUCED TO SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK REMAINING. SAPROLITE IS AN EXAMPLE OF ROCK WEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH THAT ONLY MINOR VESTIGES OF THE ORIGINAL ROCK FABRIC REMAIN. *IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES < 100 BPF*
COMPLETE	ROCK REDUCED TO SOIL. ROCK FABRIC NOT DISCERNIBLE, OR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND SCATTERED CONCENTRATIONS. QUARTZ MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS. SAPROLITE IS ALSO AN EXAMPLE.

ROCK HARDNESS

VERY HARD	CANNOT BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR SHARP PICK. BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES SEVERAL HARD BLOWS OF THE GEOLOGIST'S PICK.
HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY. HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO DETACH HAND SPECIMEN.
MODERATELY HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK. GOUGES OR GROOVES TO 0.25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE EXCAVATED BY HARD BLOW OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED BY MODERATE BLOWS.
MEDIUM HARD	CAN BE GROOVED OR GOUGED 0.05 INCHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN SMALL CHIPS TO PEICES 1 INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE POINT OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK.
SOFT	CAN BE GROVED OR GOUGED READILY BY KNIFE OR PICK. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS FROM CHIPS TO SEVERAL INCHES IN SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT. SMALL, THIN PIECES CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE.
VERY SOFT	CAN BE CARVED WITH KNIFE. CAN BE EXCAVATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK. PIECES 1 INCH OR MORE IN THICKNESS CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE. CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY FINGERNAIL.

FRACTURE SPACING

TERM	SPACING
VERY WIDE	MORE THAN 10 FEET
WIDE	3 TO 10 FEET
MODERATELY CLOSE	1 TO 3 FEET
CLOSE	0.16 TO 1 FEET
VERY CLOSE	LESS THAN 0.16 FEET

BEDDING

TERM	THICKNESS
VERY THICKLY BEDDED	> 4 FEET
THICKLY BEDDED	1.5 - 4 FEET
THINLY BEDDED	0.16 - 1.5 FEET
VERY THINLY BEDDED	0.03 - 0.16 FEET
THICKLY LAMINATED	0.008 - 0.03 FEET
THINLY LAMINATED	< 0.008 FEET

INDURATION

FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS, INDURATION IS THE HARDENING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC.

FRIABLE	RUBBING WITH FINGER FREES NUMEROUS GRAINS; GENTLE BLOW BY HAMMER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE.
MODERATELY INDURATED	GRAINS CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE; BREAKS EASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER.
INDURATED	GRAINS ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL PROBE; DIFFICULT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER.
EXTREMELY INDURATED	SHARP HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE; SAMPLE BREAKS ACROSS GRAINS.

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

ALLUVIUM (ALLUV.) - SOILS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER.

AQUIFER - A WATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA.

ARENACEOUS - APPLIED TO ROCKS THAT HAVE BEEN DERIVED FROM SAND OR THAT CONTAIN SAND.

ARGILLACEOUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY MINERALS, OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SHALE, SLATE, ETC.

ARTESIAN - GROUND WATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO OR ABOVE THE GROUND SURFACE.

CALCAREOUS (CALC.) - SOILS THAT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE.

COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM OF SLOPE.

CORE RECOVERY (REC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

DIKE - A TABULAR BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK.

DIP - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR ANY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE HORIZONTAL.

DIP DIRECTION (DIP AZIMUTH) - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKWISE FROM NORTH.

FAULT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE.

FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLANES.

FLOAT - ROCK FRAGMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLODGED FROM PARENT MATERIAL.

FLOOD PLAIN (FP) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY THE STREAM.

FORMATION (FM.) - A MAPPABLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN THE FIELD.

JOINT - FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOVEMENT HAS OCCURRED.

LEDGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIDGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO ITS LATERAL EXTENT.

LENS - A BODY OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS OUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS.

MOTTLED (MOT.) - IRREGULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS. MOTTLING IN SOILS USUALLY INDICATES POOR AERATION AND LACK OF GOOD DRAINAGE.

PERCHED WATER - WATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE NORMAL GROUND WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF AN INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRATUM.

RESIDUAL (RES.) SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE WEATHERING OF ROCK.

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

SAPROLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK.

SILL - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE INTRUDED ROCKS.

SLICKENSIDE - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE.

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (PENETRATION RESISTANCE) (SPT) - NUMBER OF BLOWS (N OR BPF) OF A 140 LB. HAMMER FALLING 30 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 FOOT INTO SOIL WITH A 2 INCH OUTSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS.

STRATA CORE RECOVERY (SREC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (SRQD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

TOPSOIL (TS.) - SURFACE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER.

BENCH MARK: NCDOT TRAVERSE STATION REBAR AND CAP STAMPED (480117-2)
CARSONITE POST NO. 480117-2
ELEVATION: 880.91 FT.

NOTES:
FIAD - FILLED IN AFTER DRILLING

REVISED 09/23/09

0 50 100

FEET

SCALE: 1 : 100	PROJ. REFERENCE NUMBER: 17BP.12.R.21
DATE: NOVEMBER 2011	TIP NUMBER: N/A
DRAWN BY: MJA	COUNTY: IREDELL
APPROVED BY: AAN	TERRACON PROJECT: 70115064

Terracon
Consulting Engineers and Scientists
5240 GREEN'S DAIRY ROAD RALEIGH, NC 27616
PH. (919) 873-2211 FAX. (919) 873-9555

BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM

BRIDGE NO. 117 OVER A CREEK ON SR 1565 (STRIKELEATHER ROAD)

SHEET 3

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.21	**TIP** 17BP.12.R.21	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** Nash, A. A.	
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 117 over a creek on SR 1565 (Strikeleather Road)				**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB1-A	**STATION** 11+86	**OFFSET** 9 ft LT	**ALIGNMENT** -L-	**0 HR.** Dry
COLLAR ELEV. 881.3 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 9.1 ft	**NORTHING** 781,669	**EASTING** 1,397,190	**24 HR.** 5 ft cave
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TER255 DIEDRICH D-50 77% 07/15/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers		**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic
DRILLER Duggins, W. T.	**START DATE** 09/22/11	**COMP. DATE** 09/22/11	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
885											
										881.3 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
880	880.3	1.0	5	15	40	55				**ROADWAY EMBANKMENT** Red hard fine sandy **CLAY** (A-6), with trace mica & cobbles	
	877.9	3.4	1	WOH	WOH	0				878.3	3.0
										Red orange very loose silty fine **SAND** (A-2-4)	
875	875.3	6.0	6	10	60/0.2	60/0.2				875.3	6.0
	872.9	8.4				60/0.2				874.8 **RESIDUAL** Tan & gray dense silty coarse to fine **SAND** (A-2-4), with little rock fragments	6.5
	872.3	9.0	60/0.2			60/0.1				872.3	9.0
			60/0.1							872.2 **WEATHERED ROCK** (Tan & Gray Biotite Gneiss)	9.1
										CRYSTALLINE ROCK Gray & White Biotite Gneiss	
										Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 872.2 ft on Crystalline Rock: Gray & White Biotite Gneiss	

1) Advanced 3-1/4" HSA to 9.0 feet.

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.21	**TIP** 17BP.12.R.21	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** Nash, A. A.	
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 117 over a creek on SR 1565 (Strikeleather Road)				**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB1-B	**STATION** 11+90	**OFFSET** 25 ft RT	**ALIGNMENT** -L-	**0 HR.** N/A
COLLAR ELEV. 878.5 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 10.8 ft	**NORTHING** 781,666	**EASTING** 1,397,231	**24 HR.** 2.3
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TER255 DIEDRICH D-50 77% 07/15/2011		**DRILL METHOD** NW Casing W/SPT & Core		**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic
DRILLER Duggins, W. T.	**START DATE** 09/22/11	**COMP. DATE** 09/22/11	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION	DEPTH (ft)
880											
										878.5 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
	877.5	1.0	2	1	WOH	1		▼		**ROADWAY EMBANKMENT** Red orange very loose silty fine **SAND** (A-2-4)	
875	875.0	3.5	9	91						876.0	2.5
										874.5	4.0
	872.7	5.8	60/0			60/0				**RESIDUAL** Tan & gray dense silty coarse to fine **SAND** (A-2-4), with little rock fragments	
870										872.7	5.8
										WEATHERED ROCK (Tan & Gray Biotite Gneiss)	
										CRYSTALLINE ROCK Gray & White Biotite Gneiss	
										867.7	10.8
										Boring Terminated at Elevation 867.7 ft in Crystalline Rock: Gray & White Biotite Gneiss	

1) Advanced 2-15/16" tricone carb. bit to 5.8 feet.
2) Advanced NQ2 core barrel from 5.8 to 10.8 feet.
3) Offset boring to the east due to overhead power conflict.

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
CORE BORING REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.21	**TIP** 17BP.12.R.21	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** Nash, A. A.	
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 117 over a creek on SR 1565 (Strikeleather Road)				**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB1-B	**STATION** 11+90	**OFFSET** 25 ft RT	**ALIGNMENT** -L-	**0 HR.** N/A
COLLAR ELEV. 878.5 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 10.8 ft	**NORTHING** 781,666	**EASTING** 1,397,231	**24 HR.** 2.3
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TER255 DIEDRICH D-50 77% 07/15/2011		**DRILL METHOD** NW Casing W/SPT & Core		**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic
DRILLER Duggins, W. T.	**START DATE** 09/22/11	**COMP. DATE** 09/22/11	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	
CORE SIZE NQ2	**TOTAL RUN** 5.0 ft			

ELEV (ft)	RUN ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	RUN (ft)	DRILL RATE (Min/ft)	RUN REC. (ft) %	RUN RQD (ft) %	SAMP. NO.	STRATA REC. (ft) %	STRATA RQD (ft) %	LOG	DESCRIPTION AND REMARKS
872.65											Begin Coring @ 5.8 ft
870	872.7	5.8	5.0	*N=60/0* 4:00/1.0 3:15/1.0 4:27/1.0 4:22/1.0 4:04/1.0	(5.0) 100%	(5.0) 100%		(5.0) 100%	(5.0) 100%		ELEV. (ft) 872.7 — DEPTH (ft) 5.8 **CRYSTALLINE ROCK** Gray & White Biotite Gneiss Freshly weathered, very hard, fracture spacing very wide 867.7 — 10.8 Boring Terminated at Elevation 867.7 ft in Crystalline Rock: Gray & White Biotite Gneiss
	867.7	10.8									

1) Advanced 2-15/16" tricone carb. bit to 5.8 feet.
2) Advanced NQ2 core barrel from 5.8 to 10.8 feet.
3) Offset boring to the east due to overhead power conflict.

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Unit
Rock Core Photo

Project No.: 17BP.12.R.21	*I.D. No.*: --	*County*: Iredell	*Boring Location:* **EB1-B**
Site Description: Bridge #117 over a creek on SR 1565			
Driller: William T. Duggins	*Core Size*: NQ2WL	*Drill Machine:* Diedrich D50T	
Geologist / Engineer: Andrew Nash	*Total Run Length:* 5.0 feet	*Dates:* 9/22/2011	

Notes:
1) Used NQ2 core barrel with wire line

Terracon Consultants, Inc.
5240 Green's Dairy Road
Raleigh, North Carolina 27616
www.terracon.com

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.21	**TIP** 17BP.12.R.21	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** Nash, A. A.	
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 117 over a creek on SR 1565 (Strikeleather Road)				**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB2-A	**STATION** 12+33	**OFFSET** 14 ft LT	**ALIGNMENT** -L-	**0 HR.** N/A
COLLAR ELEV. 881.5 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 13.5 ft	**NORTHING** 781,722	**EASTING** 1,397,174	**24 HR.** 6.9 cave
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TER255 DIEDRICH D-50 77% 07/15/2011		**DRILL METHOD** Mud Rotary		**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic
DRILLER Duggins, W. T.	**START DATE** 09/22/11	**COMP. DATE** 09/22/11	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
885											
										881.5 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
880	880.5	1.0	2	3	2	5				**ROADWAY EMBANKMENT** Red medium stiff coarse to fine sandy **CLAY** (A-6)	
	878.0	3.5	2	1	WOH	1				878.5	3.0
										Red very loose silty fine **SAND** (A-2-4)	
875	875.5	6.0	2	6	75	81				875.5	6.0
										874.5 **ALLUVIAL**	7.0
	873.0	8.5	100/0.5			100/0.5				874.0 Gray very loose silty coarse to fine **SAND** (A-2-4)	7.5
870										**RESIDUAL** Gray very dense silty fine to coarse **SAND** (A-1-b), with little gravel, cobbles, and rock fragmnets, saprolitic	
	868.0	13.5	60/0			60/0				868.0 **WEATHERED ROCK** (Gray & White Biotite Gneiss)	13.5

Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 868.0 ft on Crystalline Rock: Gray & White Biotite Gneiss

1) Advanced 2-15/16" tricone carb. bit to 13.5 feet.

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.21	**TIP** 17BP.12.R.21	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** Nash, A. A.
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 117 over a creek on SR 1565 (Strikeleather Road)			**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB2-B	**STATION** 12+77	**OFFSET** 19 ft RT	**ALIGNMENT** -L- — **0 HR.** N/A
COLLAR ELEV. 881.8 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 10.4 ft	**NORTHING** 781,777	**EASTING** 1,397,199 — **24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TER255 DIEDRICH D-50 77% 07/15/2011		**DRILL METHOD** NW Casing W/SPT & Core	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic
DRILLER Duggins, W. T.	**START DATE** 09/23/11	**COMP. DATE** 09/23/11	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
885											
										881.8 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
880	880.8	1.0	10	42	58					880.3 **RESIDUAL** Tan medium dense fine to coarse **SAND** (A-1-b), with some gravel	1.5
	878.3	3.5	39	61/0.2		100				**WEATHERED ROCK**	
	876.4	5.4	60/0			100/0.7 60/0				876.4 (Tan Biotite Gneiss) **CRYSTALLINE ROCK** Gray & White Biotite Gneiss	5.4
875										871.4	10.4

Boring Terminated at Elevation 871.4 ft in Crystalline Rock: Gray & White Biotite Gneiss

1) Advanced 2-15/16" tricone carb. bit to 5.4 feet.
2) Advanced NQ2 core barrel from 5.4 to 10.4 feet.
3) Offset boring to the north due to overhead power conflict.

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
CORE BORING REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.21	**TIP** 17BP.12.R.21	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** Nash, A. A.
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 117 over a creek on SR 1565 (Strikeleather Road)			**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB2-B	**STATION** 12+77	**OFFSET** 19 ft RT	**ALIGNMENT** -L-	**0 HR.** N/A
COLLAR ELEV. 881.8 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 10.4 ft	**NORTHING** 781,777	**EASTING** 1,397,199	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TER255 DIEDRICH D-50 77% 07/15/2011		**DRILL METHOD** NW Casing W/SPT & Core	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic	
DRILLER Duggins, W. T.	**START DATE** 09/23/11	**COMP. DATE** 09/23/11	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	
CORE SIZE NQ2	**TOTAL RUN** 5.0 ft			

ELEV (ft)	RUN ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	RUN (ft)	DRILL RATE (Min/ft)	RUN REC. (ft) %	RUN RQD (ft) %	SAMP. NO.	STRATA REC. (ft) %	STRATA RQD (ft) %	LOG	DESCRIPTION AND REMARKS
876.36											Begin Coring @ 5.4 ft
875	876.4	5.4	5.0	*N=60/0* 5:04/1.0 4:02/1.0 5:13/1.0 5:22/1.0 3:39/1.0	(5.0) 100%	(5.0) 100%		(5.0) 100%	(5.0) 100%		ELEV. (ft) 876.4 — DEPTH (ft) 5.4 **CRYSTALLINE ROCK** Gray & White Biotite Gneiss Freshly weathered, very hard, fracture spacing very wide
	871.4	10.4									ELEV. (ft) 871.4 — DEPTH (ft) 10.4 Boring Terminated at Elevation 871.4 ft in Crystalline Rock: Gray & White Biotite Gneiss

1) Advanced 2-15/16" tricone carb. bit to 5.4 feet.
2) Advanced NQ2 core barrel from 5.4 to 10.4 feet.
3) Offset boring to the north due to overhead power conflict.

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Unit
Rock Core Photo

Project No.: 17BP.12.R.21	*I.D. No.*: --	*County*: Iredell	*Boring Location:* **EB2-B**
Site Description: Bridge #117 over a creek on SR 1565			
Driller: William T. Duggins	*Core Size*: NQ2WL	*Drill Machine:* Diedrich D50T	
Geologist / Engineer: Andrew Nash	*Total Run Length:* 5.0 feet	*Dates:* 9/23/2011	

Notes:
1) Used NQ2 core barrel with wire line

Terracon Consultants, Inc.
5240 Green's Dairy Road
Raleigh, North Carolina 27616
www.terracon.com

GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS REPORT

For Replacement of Bridge No. 010269
Schnabel Engineering Project No. 12821006.00

WBS Number:	*17BP.12.R.1*
TIP Number:	*SF-010269*
County:	*ALEXANDER*
Description:	*Bridge No. 269 on SR 1433 (Bethel Church Road) over Tributary to South Yadkin River*

May 31, 2013

Schnabel ENGINEERING

Schnabel ENGINEERING

May 31, 2013

Mr. Leonard Fletcher, PE
TGS Engineers
804-C N. Lafayette Street
Shelby, North Carolina 28150

WBS Number:	17BP.12.R.1
TIP Number:	SF-010269
County:	Alexander
Description:	Bridge No. 269 on SR 1433 (Bethel Church Road) over a Tributary to South Yadkin River

Subject: **Geotechnical Design Recommendations Report**
For Replacement of Bridge No. 269
Schnabel Engineering Project No. 12821006.00

Dear Mr. Fletcher:

SCHNABEL ENGINEERING SOUTH, PC (Schnabel) is pleased to submit our geotechnical engineering report for this project. This document includes geotechnical recommendations with relevant data collected for this study. This study was performed in accordance with our agreement dated February 23, 2012. Our services include development of foundation recommendations based on subsurface exploration.

1.0 PROJECT DATA

We understand that the existing bridge will be replaced by an approximately 48-foot long Conspan arch or equivalent three sided culvert approximately at the same location. The top of culvert footing elevation at the center line is near 1160 feet. Skew of the proposed culvert will be 70 degrees.

2.0 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

We performed four soil test borings on July 23rd and 24th, 2012. Boring logs and their location plan are included in the inventory report, which is attached in Appendix A.

3.0 SITE GEOLOGY AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Based on our review of the Geologic Map of North Carolina (North Carolina Geological Survey, 1985, 1:500,000 scale), the geologic stratigraphy consists of residual materials derived from the weathering of metamorphic granitic rocks (OCg, Cambrian to Ordovician in age). This unit includes the Toluca Granite, which is dated to range from 455 to 540 million years old. The granite is medium-grained, foliated (gneissic) to massive biotite monzogranite to minor granodiorite.

T/ 919-439-6910 F/ 919-439-6915
126 Quade Drive / Cary, NC / 27513

Based on the culvert scour report (CSR), the height of the existing roadway embankment (above creek bed) at the proposed culvert crossing is around 4 to 7 feet. The soil test borings were performed on the roadway embankment where ground surface elevations were between 1167 ft and 1168 ft.

Alluvial soils were encountered in all borings at the top or below the pavement which is underlain by residual soils and then followed by weathered rock. All borings were terminated on top of potential crystalline rock where SPT refusal was encountered.

Alluvial soils consist of sandy silt and clayey sand. Residual soils consist of silty sand. Weathered rock and crystalline rock encountered in the borings were classified as Granite.

The water table in boring EB1-B was near Elevation 1158.5 feet, while it was not present or measured in any other borings immediately after drilling completion. A 24-hour water table was not measured in any of these borings. The normal water surface elevation is reported as elevation 1159.8 feet in the CSR provided to us.

4.0 GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

The geotechnical engineering analysis is based on the information developed from the subsurface exploration, NCDOT design guidelines and the scour report provided by TGS.

4.1 Culvert Foundation

Based on the subsurface data, the culvert footing will likely be seated into rock/weathered rock. In accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, we recommend that the culvert and wall footings be seated at-least 12-inches into weathered/crystalline rock. Foundation recommendations with plan notes and comments are presented on Sheet 1.

4.2 Lateral Earth Pressures, Backfill, and Drainage

We have assumed that the proposed culvert will be a precast unit assembled in the field. The fill and compaction requirements will need to meet the culvert specifications. In addition, fill type, placement and compaction requirements will also need to be in accordance with the NCDOT requirements. However, head walls of the culvert may need to be designed. The table below provides the design parameters for the headwall of the proposed culvert.

Select Material Class	Use	Phi (deg)	Cohesion (psf)	Soil Unit Weight (pcf) ‡			Earth Pressure Coefficient †		
				γ_m	γ_{sat}	γ_{sub}	K_o	K_a	K_p
Class II	Wall Backfill	30	0	120	125	68	0.5	0.33	3.00

‡ - Moist, saturated and submerged unit weights are γ_m, γ_{sat} and γ_{sub} , respectively.

†-Coefficients for at-rest, active and passive earth pressures are K_o, K_a and K_p, respectively.

Active and passive earth pressure coefficients may be used for the walls that are able to yield (slide or rotate) to mobilize these conditions. A factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for passive pressure to accommodate the displacement compatibility when designing the walls. At-rest pressure coefficient may be used when walls are restrained from yielding. The walls seated into weathered/crystalline rock should be considered un-yielding and designed for at-rest earth pressure conditions.

The pressure coefficients presented in the table above are applicable for the horizontal backfill and smooth wall surface. In addition, drainage should be provided behind the walls to avoid developing the pore pressure behind the walls if the walls are not designed for it. In addition, the grades of the backfills

should accommodate the smooth flow of the surface runoff towards the drainage to be collected and discharge safely away from the wall footings and backfills.

Allowable bearing pressure of walls bearing on crystalline/weathered rock is 4000 psf.

Fill placement and compaction of the backfill behind the walls should be in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications. Unless directed by the NCDOT, hand guided compaction equipment should be used within 5 feet of the retaining wall. The Structural Engineer of Record should approve the size of the compaction equipment. In addition, fill placement on either side of the proposed culvert should advance simultaneously and the difference in elevation of fill placements must be maintained within 2 feet to minimize the effect of unbalanced earth pressure on the pre-cast segments.

Foundation recommendations, plan notes and comments are presented on Sheet 1.

5.0 CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Earthwork

The test boring data does not indicate the presence of topsoil, however the contractor should expect to encounter topsoil and other deleterious surface material during construction.

Existing embankment soils could be moisture sensitive and may be difficult to work with during compaction. Drying and wetting may be required during construction to achieve compaction requirements.

5.2 Foundation Construction

Based on the subsurface data obtained, proposed foundations along the majority of the culvert alignment will likely require excavation into weathered/crystalline rock. All footing shall bear on clean weathered/crystalline rock which is free of debris and water.

Temporary slopes may be required during the excavation for culvert foundations. We can assist in designing or reviewing the design of these temporary slopes.

5.3 Dewatering

Dewatering may be required to maintain the footing excavation free of water during construction.

6.0 LIMITATIONS

The analyses and recommendations submitted in this report are based on the subsurface exploration data, scour date provided by TGS for the proposed construction. We attempted to provide for normal contingencies, but the possibility remains that unexpected conditions may be encountered during construction.

This report is prepared to aid in the evaluation of this site and to assist in the design of the project and intended for use concerning this specific project. Substantial changes in loads, locations, or grades should be brought to our attention so that our recommendations can be modified accordingly. We would appreciate an opportunity to review the plans and specifications as they pertain to the recommendations contained in this report, and to submit our comments to you based on this review.

We have endeavored to complete the services identified herein in a manner consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing in the same locality and under similar conditions as this project. No other representation, express or implied, is included or

intended, and no warranty or guarantee is included or intended in this report, or any other instrument of service.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service for this project. Please call us if you have any questions regarding this report.

Sincerely,

SCHNABEL ENGINEERING SOUTH, PC

Mahalingam Bahiradhan (Bahi), P.E.
Senior Staff Engineer

J. Russell Rivenbark, P.E.
Associate

Attachments: Foundation Recommendations, Plan Notes and Comments
Appendix A: Inventory Report

FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS

WBS # 17BP.12.R.1

T.I.P. NO. SF-010269

COUNTY Alexander

STATION -L-12+15

DESCRIPTION Bridge No.269 on SR 1433

(Bethel Church Road) over tributary to S. Yadkin River

	INITIALS	DATE
DESIGN	MB	05/23/13
CHECK	RR	05/23/13

SEAL

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 036072 ENGINEER MAHALINGAM BAHIRADHAN

SIGNATURE 05/30/2013

	STATION	FOUNDATION TYPE	EXCAVATION DEPTH	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
24'X 5' Con-Span Arch Culvert	-L- 12+15	Spread Footings	At least 12-inches into weathered rock/crystalline rock	Culkvert Length= 48± ft Culvert Skew = 70 Degrees Top of Footing Ele. at C/L = 1160.00 ft.

FOUNDATION RECCOMMENDATIONS NOTES ON PLANS

1. See Section 414 of the Stanadard Specifications for culvert excavation and backfilling.
2. The spread footings for culvert station 12+15 are designed for a factored resistance of 2 tsf. Check field conditions for the required resistance of 2 tsf just before placing concrete.
3. Wingwall backfill shall meet Class II or better as specified in Section 1016 of the Standard Specifications.
4. Key in spread footings for the culvert at station 12+15 at least 12-inches into weathered rock/rock with the minimum thickness as shown on the plans.

FOUNDATION RECCOMMENDATIONS COMMENTS

1. Dewatering may be required during construction.
2. Subgrade needs to be verified by the Engineer or his/ her representative prior to placing concrete.

APPENDIX A

INVENTORY RERPORT
(PREPARED BY SCHNABEL)

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	17BP.12.R.1(SF-010269)	1	7

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

STRUCTURE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

PROJ. REFERENCE NO. *17BP.12.R.1 (SF-010269)* F.A. PROJ. *N/A*

COUNTY *ALEXANDER*

PROJECT DESCRIPTION *DIVISION 12 BRIDGE REPLACEMENT GROUP O*

SITE DESCRIPTION *BRIDGE NO. 269 OVER UNNAMED TRIBUTARY TO SOUTH YADKIN RIVER ON SR 1433*

CONTENTS

SHEET	DESCRIPTION
1	TITLE SHEET
2-2A	LEGEND
3	SITE PLAN
4-7	BORE LOG REPORTS

PERSONNEL

P. OREE

M. BAHIRADHAN

S. BUCHANAN

S. KITTS

TRIGON EXP.

INVESTIGATED BY *TRIGON EXP.*

CHECKED BY *M. BAHIRADHAN*

SUBMITTED BY *SCHNABEL ENG.*

DATE *MAY 2013*

CAUTION NOTICE

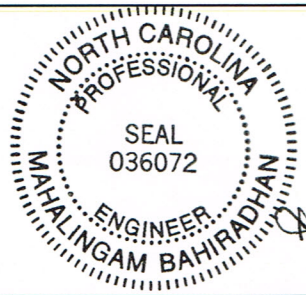
THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF STUDY, PLANNING, AND DESIGN, AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION OR PAY PURPOSES. THE VARIOUS FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVIEWED OR INSPECTED IN RALEIGH BY CONTACTING THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT AT (919) 707-6850. NEITHER THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, NOR THE FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, OR SOIL TEST DATA ARE PART OF THE CONTRACT.

GENERAL SOIL AND ROCK STRATA DESCRIPTIONS AND INDICATED BOUNDARIES ARE BASED ON A GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION OF ALL AVAILABLE SUBSURFACE DATA AND MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT THE ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORINGS OR BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA WITHIN THE BOREHOLE. THE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE IN SITU (IN-PLACE) TEST DATA CAN BE RELIED ON ONLY TO THE DEGREE OF RELIABILITY INHERENT IN THE STANDARD TEST METHOD. THE OBSERVED WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS ARE AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION. THESE WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS MAY VARY CONSIDERABLY WITH TIME ACCORDING TO CLIMATIC CONDITIONS INCLUDING TEMPERATURES, PRECIPITATION, AND WIND, AS WELL AS OTHER NON-CLIMATIC FACTORS.

THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED THAT DETAILS SHOWN ON THE SUBSURFACE PLANS ARE PRELIMINARY ONLY AND IN MANY CASES THE FINAL DESIGN DETAILS ARE DIFFERENT. FOR BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES, REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND DOCUMENTS FOR FINAL DESIGN INFORMATION ON THIS PROJECT. THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THE SUFFICIENCY OR ACCURACY OF THE INVESTIGATION MADE, NOR THE INTERPRETATIONS MADE, OR OPINION OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE TYPE OF MATERIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED. THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH INDEPENDENT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HIMSELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED ON THIS PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED AT THE SITE DIFFERING FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

NOTE - THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.

NOTE - BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE.



05/30/2013

DRAWN BY: *S. KITTS*

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.12.R.1 (SF-010269)	2 OF 7

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

SOIL DESCRIPTION

SOIL IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE UNCONSOLIDATED, SEMI-CONSOLIDATED, OR WEATHERED EARTH MATERIALS THAT CAN BE PENETRATED WITH A CONTINUOUS FLIGHT POWER AUGER, AND YIELD LESS THAN 100 BLOWS PER FOOT ACCORDING TO STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (AASHTO T206, ASTM D-1586). SOIL CLASSIFICATION IS BASED ON THE AASHTO SYSTEM. BASIC DESCRIPTIONS GENERALLY SHALL INCLUDE: CONSISTENCY, COLOR, TEXTURE, MOISTURE, AASHTO CLASSIFICATION, AND OTHER PERTINENT FACTORS SUCH AS MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION, ANGULARITY, STRUCTURE, PLASTICITY, ETC. EXAMPLE:

VERY STIFF, GRAY, SILTY CLAY, MOIST WITH INTERBEDDED FINE SAND LAYERS, HIGHLY PLASTIC, A-7-6

SOIL LEGEND AND AASHTO CLASSIFICATION

GENERAL CLASS.	GRANULAR MATERIALS (≤ 35% PASSING #200)							SILT-CLAY MATERIALS (> 35% PASSING #200)				ORGANIC MATERIALS		
GROUP CLASS.	A-1		A-3	A-2				A-4	A-5	A-6	A-7	A-1, A-2 A-3	A-4, A-5 A-6, A-7	
	A-1-a	A-1-b		A-2-4	A-2-5	A-2-6	A-2-7				A-7-5 A-7-6			
SYMBOL														
% PASSING #10 #40 #200	50 MX 30 MX 15 MX	50 MX 25 MX	51 MN 10 MX	35 MX	35 MX	35 MX	35 MX	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN	GRANULAR SOILS	SILT-CLAY SOILS	MUCK, PEAT
LIQUID LIMIT PLASTIC INDEX	6 MX		NP	40 MX 10 MX	41 MN 10 MX	40 MX 11 MN	41 MN 11 MN	40 MX 10 MX	41 MN 10 MX	40 MX 11 MN	41 MN 11 MN	SOILS WITH LITTLE OR MODERATE AMOUNTS OF ORGANIC MATTER		HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS
GROUP INDEX	0		0	0		4 MX		8 MX	12 MX	16 MX	No MX			
USUAL TYPES OF MAJOR MATERIALS	STONE FRAGS. GRAVEL, AND SAND		FINE SAND	SILTY OR CLAYEY GRAVEL AND SAND				SILTY SOILS		CLAYEY SOILS				
GEN. RATING AS A SUBGRADE	EXCELLENT TO GOOD							FAIR TO POOR				FAIR TO POOR	POOR	UNSUITABLE

PI OF A-7-5 SUBGROUP IS ≤ LL - 30 ; PI OF A-7-6 SUBGROUP IS > LL - 30

CONSISTENCY OR DENSENESS

PRIMARY SOIL TYPE	COMPACTNESS OR CONSISTENCY	RANGE OF STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTENCE (N-VALUE)	RANGE OF UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH ($TONS/FT^2$)
GENERALLY GRANULAR MATERIAL (NON-COHESIVE)	VERY LOOSE LOOSE MEDIUM DENSE DENSE VERY DENSE	<4 4 TO 10 10 TO 30 30 TO 50 >50	N/A
GENERALLY SILT-CLAY MATERIAL (COHESIVE)	VERY SOFT SOFT MEDIUM STIFF STIFF VERY STIFF HARD	<2 2 TO 4 4 TO 8 8 TO 15 15 TO 30 >30	<0.25 0.25 TO 0.50 0.5 TO 1.0 1 TO 2 2 TO 4 >4

TEXTURE OR GRAIN SIZE

U.S. STD. SIEVE SIZE	4	10	40	60	200	270
OPENING (MM)	4.76	2.00	0.42	0.25	0.075	0.053

BOULDER (BLDR.)	COBBLE (COB.)	GRAVEL (GR.)	COARSE SAND (CSE. SD.)	FINE SAND (F SD.)	SILT (SL.)	CLAY (CL.)

GRAIN SIZE	MM	305	75	2.0	0.25	0.05	0.005
	IN.	12	3				

SOIL MOISTURE - CORRELATION OF TERMS

SOIL MOISTURE SCALE (ATTERBERG LIMITS)	FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION	GUIDE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION
	- SATURATED - (SAT.)	USUALLY LIQUID; VERY WET, USUALLY FROM BELOW THE GROUND WATER TABLE
LL — LIQUID LIMIT PLASTIC RANGE (PI) PL — PLASTIC LIMIT	- WET - (W)	SEMISOLID; REQUIRES DRYING TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE
OM — OPTIMUM MOISTURE SL — SHRINKAGE LIMIT	- MOIST - (M)	SOLID; AT OR NEAR OPTIMUM MOISTURE
	- DRY - (D)	REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WATER TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE

PLASTICITY

	PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	DRY STRENGTH
NONPLASTIC	0-5	VERY LOW
LOW PLASTICITY	6-15	SLIGHT
MED. PLASTICITY	16-25	MEDIUM
HIGH PLASTICITY	26 OR MORE	HIGH

COLOR

DESCRIPTIONS MAY INCLUDE COLOR OR COLOR COMBINATIONS (TAN, RED, YELLOW-BROWN, BLUE-GRAY). MODIFIERS SUCH AS LIGHT, DARK, STREAKED, ETC. ARE USED TO DESCRIBE APPEARANCE.

GRADATION

WELL GRADED - INDICATES A GOOD REPRESENTATION OF PARTICLE SIZES FROM FINE TO COARSE.
UNIFORM - INDICATES THAT SOIL PARTICLES ARE ALL APPROXIMATELY THE SAME SIZE. (ALSO POORLY GRADED)
GAP-GRADED - INDICATES A MIXTURE OF UNIFORM PARTICLES OF TWO OR MORE SIZES.

ANGULARITY OF GRAINS

THE ANGULARITY OR ROUNDNESS OF SOIL GRAINS IS DESIGNATED BY THE TERMS ANGULAR, SUBANGULAR, SUBROUNDED, OR ROUNDED.

MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION

MINERAL NAMES SUCH AS QUARTZ, FELDSPAR, MICA, TALC, KAOLIN, ETC. ARE USED IN DESCRIPTIONS WHENEVER THEY ARE CONSIDERED OF SIGNIFICANCE.

COMPRESSIBILITY

SLIGHTLY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 31
MODERATELY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT EQUAL TO 31-50
HIGHLY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50

PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL

ORGANIC MATERIAL	GRANULAR SOILS	SILT - CLAY SOILS	OTHER MATERIAL	
TRACE OF ORGANIC MATTER	2 - 3%	3 - 5%	TRACE	1 - 10%
LITTLE ORGANIC MATTER	3 - 5%	5 - 12%	LITTLE	10 - 20%
MODERATELY ORGANIC	5 - 10%	12 - 20%	SOME	20 - 35%
HIGHLY ORGANIC	>10%	>20%	HIGHLY	35% AND ABOVE

GROUND WATER

- WATER LEVEL IN BORE HOLE IMMEDIATELY AFTER DRILLING
- STATIC WATER LEVEL AFTER 24 HOURS
- PW — PERCHED WATER, SATURATED ZONE, OR WATER BEARING STRATA
- SPRING OR SEEP

MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS

- ROADWAY EMBANKMENT (RE) WITH SOIL DESCRIPTION
- SOIL SYMBOL
- ARTIFICIAL FILL (AF) OTHER THAN ROADWAY EMBANKMENT
- INFERRED SOIL BOUNDARY
- INFERRED ROCK LINE
- ALLUVIAL SOIL BOUNDARY
- 25/025 — DIP & DIP DIRECTION OF ROCK STRUCTURES
- SPT / DPT / DMT / VST / PMT — TEST BORING
- AUGER BORING
- CORE BORING
- MW — MONITORING WELL
- PIEZOMETER INSTALLATION
- SLOPE INDICATOR INSTALLATION
- CONE PENETROMETER TEST
- SOUNDING ROD
- TEST BORING W/ CORE
- SPT N-VALUE
- REF — SPT REFUSAL

ABBREVIATIONS

AR - AUGER REFUSAL
BT - BORING TERMINATED
CL. - CLAY
CPT - CONE PENETRATION TEST
CSE. - COARSE
DMT - DILATOMETER TEST
DPT - DYNAMIC PENETRATION TEST
e - VOID RATIO
F - FINE
FOSS. - FOSSILIFEROUS
FRAC. - FRACTURED, FRACTURES
FRAGS. - FRAGMENTS
HI. - HIGHLY
MED. - MEDIUM
MICA. - MICACEOUS
MOD. - MODERATELY
NP - NON PLASTIC
ORG. - ORGANIC
PMT - PRESSUREMETER TEST
SAP. - SAPROLITIC
SD. - SAND, SANDY
SL. - SILT, SILTY
SLI. - SLIGHTLY
TCR - TRICONE REFUSAL
w - MOISTURE CONTENT
V - VERY
VST - VANE SHEAR TEST
WEA. - WEATHERED
γ - UNIT WEIGHT
γ_d - DRY UNIT WEIGHT

SAMPLE ABBREVIATIONS
S - BULK
SS - SPLIT SPOON
ST - SHELBY TUBE
RS - ROCK
RT - RECOMPACTED TRIAXIAL
CBR - CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

EQUIPMENT USED ON SUBJECT PROJECT

DRILL UNITS:
- [ ] MOBILE B- __
- [ ] BK-51
- [ ] CME-45C
- [ ] CME-550
- [ ] PORTABLE HOIST
- [X] CME-55
- [ ] _____

ADVANCING TOOLS:
- [ ] CLAY BITS
- [ ] 6" CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
- [ ] 8" HOLLOW AUGERS
- [ ] HARD FACED FINGER BITS
- [ ] TUNG.-CARBIDE INSERTS
- [ ] CASING [ ] W/ ADVANCER
- [ ] TRICONE _____" STEEL TEETH
- [ ] TRICONE _____" TUNG.-CARB.
- [ ] CORE BIT
- [X] 4 1/4" HOLLOW STEM AUG.

HAMMER TYPE:
- [X] AUTOMATIC
- [ ] MANUAL

CORE SIZE:
- [ ] -B-
- [ ] -N-
- [ ] -H-

HAND TOOLS:
- [ ] POST HOLE DIGGER
- [ ] HAND AUGER
- [ ] SOUNDING ROD
- [ ] VANE SHEAR TEST
- [ ] _____

REVISED 09/23/09

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.12.R.1 (SF-010269)	2A OF 7

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

ROCK DESCRIPTION

HARD ROCK IS NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. AN INFERRED ROCK LINE INDICATES THE LEVEL AT WHICH NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION BY A SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS. IN NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL, THE TRANSITION BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE OF WEATHERED ROCK.
ROCK MATERIALS ARE TYPICALLY DIVIDED AS FOLLOWS:

WEATHERED ROCK (WR)		NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WOULD YIELD SPT N VALUES > 100 BLOWS PER FOOT IF TESTED.
CRYSTALLINE ROCK (CR)		FINE TO COARSE GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE, GNEISS, GABBRO, SCHIST, ETC.
NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK (NCR)		FINE TO COARSE GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK THAT WOULD YEILD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES PHYLLITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC.
COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK (CP)		COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD SPT REFUSAL. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTED SHELL BEDS, ETC.

WEATHERING

FRESH	ROCK FRESH, CRYSTALS BRIGHT, FEW JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER IF CRYSTALLINE.
VERY SLIGHT (V SLI.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF OPEN, CRYSTALS ON A BROKEN SPECIMEN FACE SHINE BRIGHTLY. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER BLOWS IF OF A CRYSTALLINE NATURE.
SLIGHT (SLI.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO ROCK UP TO 1 INCH. OPEN JOINTS MAY CONTAIN CLAY. IN GRANITOID ROCKS SOME OCCASIONAL FELDSPAR CRYSTALS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED. CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HAMMER BLOWS.
MODERATE (MOD.)	SIGNIFICANT PORTIONS OF ROCK SHOW DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, MOST FELDSPARS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED, SOME SHOW CLAY. ROCK HAS DULL SOUND UNDER HAMMER BLOWS AND SHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH AS COMPARED WITH FRESH ROCK.
MODERATELY SEVERE (MOD. SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELDSPARS DULL AND DISCOLORED AND A MAJORITY SHOW KAOLINIZATION. ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH AND CAN BE EXCAVATED WITH A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. ROCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK. *IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL*
SEVERE (SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC CLEAR AND EVIDENT BUT REDUCED IN STRENGTH TO STRONG SOIL. IN GRANITOID ROCKS ALL FELDSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME EXTENT. SOME FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK USUALLY REMAIN. *IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES > 100 BPF*
VERY SEVERE (V SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARE DISCERNIBLE BUT THE MASS IS EFFECTIVELY REDUCED TO SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK REMAINING. SAPROLITE IS AN EXAMPLE OF ROCK WEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH THAT ONLY MINOR VESTIGES OF THE ORIGINAL ROCK FABRIC REMAIN. *IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES < 100 BPF*
COMPLETE	ROCK REDUCED TO SOIL. ROCK FABRIC NOT DISCERNIBLE, OR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND SCATTERED CONCENTRATIONS. QUARTZ MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS. SAPROLITE IS ALSO AN EXAMPLE.

ROCK HARDNESS

VERY HARD	CANNOT BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR SHARP PICK. BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES SEVERAL HARD BLOWS OF THE GEOLOGIST'S PICK.
HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY. HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO DETACH HAND SPECIMEN.
MODERATELY HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK. GOUGES OR GROOVES TO 0.25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE EXCAVATED BY HARD BLOW OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED BY MODERATE BLOWS.
MEDIUM HARD	CAN BE GROOVED OR GOUGED 0.05 INCHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN SMALL CHIPS TO PEICES 1 INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE POINT OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK.
SOFT	CAN BE GROVED OR GOUGED READILY BY KNIFE OR PICK. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS FROM CHIPS TO SEVERAL INCHES IN SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT. SMALL, THIN PIECES CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE.
VERY SOFT	CAN BE CARVED WITH KNIFE. CAN BE EXCAVATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK. PIECES 1 INCH OR MORE IN THICKNESS CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE. CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY FINGERNAIL.

FRACTURE SPACING

TERM	SPACING
VERY WIDE	MORE THAN 10 FEET
WIDE	3 TO 10 FEET
MODERATELY CLOSE	1 TO 3 FEET
CLOSE	0.16 TO 1 FEET
VERY CLOSE	LESS THAN 0.16 FEET

BEDDING

TERM	THICKNESS
VERY THICKLY BEDDED	> 4 FEET
THICKLY BEDDED	1.5 - 4 FEET
THINLY BEDDED	0.16 - 1.5 FEET
VERY THINLY BEDDED	0.03 - 0.16 FEET
THICKLY LAMINATED	0.008 - 0.03 FEET
THINLY LAMINATED	< 0.008 FEET

INDURATION

FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS, INDURATION IS THE HARDENING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC.

FRIABLE	RUBBING WITH FINGER FREES NUMEROUS GRAINS; GENTLE BLOW BY HAMMER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE.
MODERATELY INDURATED	GRAINS CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE; BREAKS EASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER.
INDURATED	GRAINS ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL PROBE; DIFFICULT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER.
EXTREMELY INDURATED	SHARP HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE; SAMPLE BREAKS ACROSS GRAINS.

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

ALLUVIUM (ALLUV.) - SOILS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER.

AQUIFER - A WATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA.

ARENACEOUS - APPLIED TO ROCKS THAT HAVE BEEN DERIVED FROM SAND OR THAT CONTAIN SAND.

ARGILLACEOUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY MINERALS, OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SHALE, SLATE, ETC.

ARTESIAN - GROUND WATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO OR ABOVE THE GROUND SURFACE.

CALCAREOUS (CALC.) - SOILS THAT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE.

COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM OF SLOPE.

CORE RECOVERY (REC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

DIKE - A TABULAR BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK.

DIP - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR ANY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE HORIZONTAL.

DIP DIRECTION (DIP AZIMUTH) - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKWISE FROM NORTH.

FAULT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE.

FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLANES.

FLOAT - ROCK FRAGMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLODGED FROM PARENT MATERIAL.

FLOOD PLAIN (FP) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY THE STREAM.

FORMATION (FM.) - A MAPPABLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN THE FIELD.

JOINT - FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOVEMENT HAS OCCURRED.

LEDGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIDGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO ITS LATERAL EXTENT.

LENS - A BODY OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS OUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS.

MOTTLED (MOT.) - IRREGULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS. MOTTLING IN SOILS USUALLY INDICATES POOR AERATION AND LACK OF GOOD DRAINAGE.

PERCHED WATER - WATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE NORMAL GROUND WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF AN INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRATUM.

RESIDUAL (RES.) SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE WEATHERING OF ROCK.

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

SAPROLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK.

SILL - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE INTRUDED ROCKS.

SLICKENSIDE - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE.

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (PENETRATION RESISTANCE) (SPT) - NUMBER OF BLOWS (N OR BPF) OF A 140 LB. HAMMER FALLING 30 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 FOOT INTO SOIL WITH A 2 INCH OUTSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS.

STRATA CORE RECOVERY (SREC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

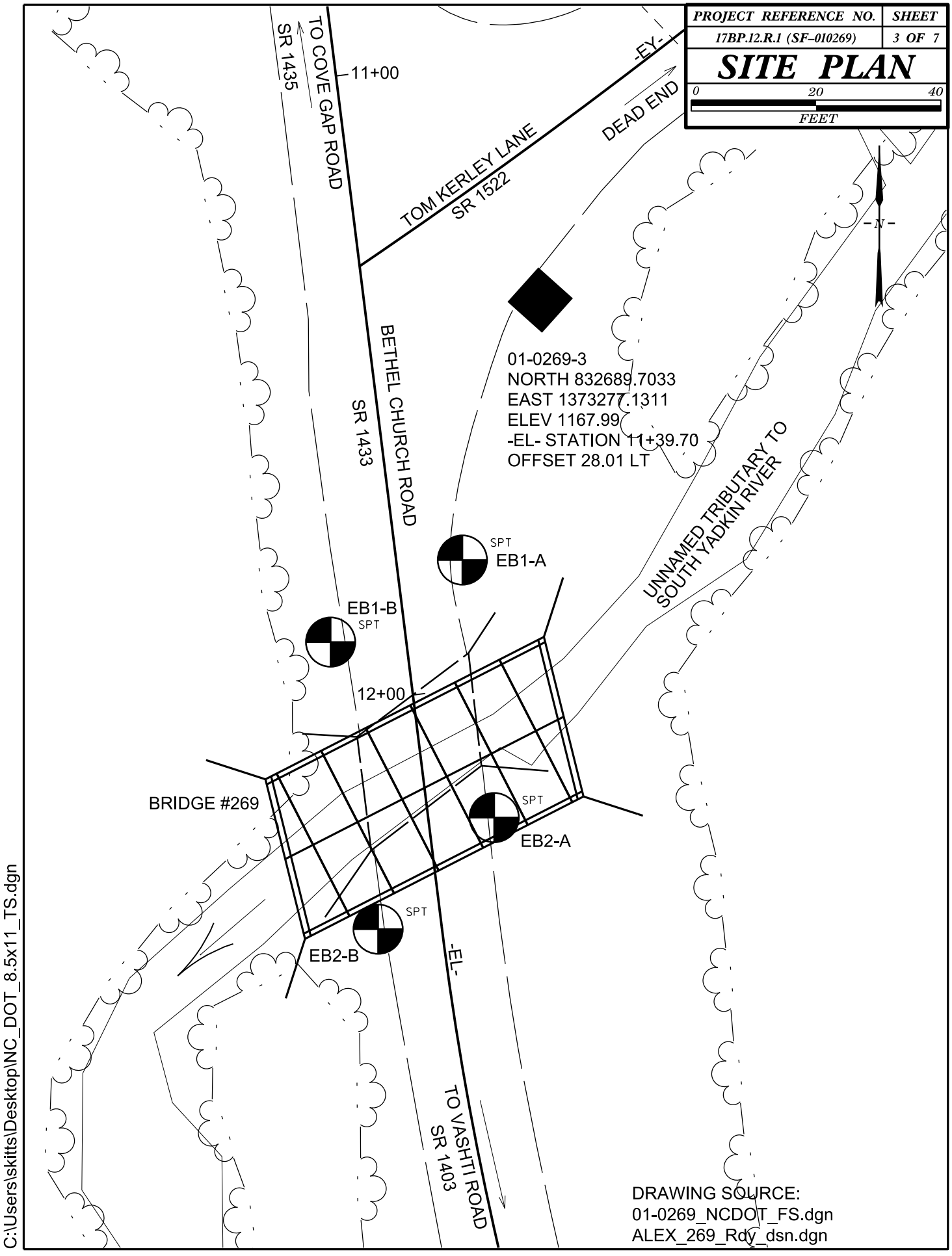
STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (SRQD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

TOPSOIL (TS.) - SURFACE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER.

BENCH MARK: 01-0269-3 NORTHING 832689.7033 EASTING 1373277.1311
-EL- STATION 11+39.70 OFFSET 28.01LT
ELEVATION: 1167.99 FT.

NOTES:
NM: NOT MEASURED
FIAD: FILLED IMMEDIATELY AFTER DRILLING

REVISED 09/23/09



C:\Users\skitts\Desktop\NC_DOT_8.5x11_TS.dgn

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.1	**TIP** SF-010269	**COUNTY** ALEXANDER	**GEOLOGIST** P. Oree
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 269 over Unnamed Tributary to South Yadkin River on SR 1433			**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB1-A	**STATION** 11+80	**OFFSET** 11 ft LT	**ALIGNMENT** -EL-	**0 HR.** Dry
COLLAR ELEV. 1,167.6 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 9.5 ft	**NORTHING** 832,648	**EASTING** 1,373,265	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TRI9435 CME-55 93% 12/08/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic
DRILLER W. Whichard	**START DATE** 07/23/12	**COMP. DATE** 07/23/12	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION
1170										
										1,167.6 GROUND SURFACE 0.0
	1,166.6	1.0								**ALLUVIAL** BROWN, CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH TRACE FINE GRAINED GRAVEL, SLIGHTLY MICACEOUS
1165			3	2	4	6				
	1,164.1	3.5								
			3	3	4	7				
	1,161.6	6.0								1,162.1 5.5
1160			1	1	2	3		W		**RESIDUAL** BROWN, SILTY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH TRACE FINE GRAINED GRAVEL
	1,159.1	8.5								1,159.1 8.5
	1,158.1	9.5	20	100/0.3		100/0.3				1,158.1 9.5
			60/0			60/0				AT 7 FT: GRAY **WEATHERED ROCK** (GRANITE)
										Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 1,158.1 ft on Crystalline Rock (Granite)

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.1	**TIP** SF-010269	**COUNTY** ALEXANDER	**GEOLOGIST** P. Oree
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 269 over Unnamed Tributary to South Yadkin River on SR 1433			**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB1-B	**STATION** 11+90	**OFFSET** 12 ft RT	**ALIGNMENT** -EL-	**0 HR.** Dry
COLLAR ELEV. 1,167.5 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 11.1 ft	**NORTHING** 832,635	**EASTING** 1,373,244	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TRI9435 CME-55 93% 12/08/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic	
DRILLER W. Whichard	**START DATE** 07/24/12	**COMP. DATE** 07/24/12	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
1170											
										1,167.5 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
	1,166.5	1.0									
1165			5	3	4	7		M		**ALLUVIAL** BROWN, CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH LITTLE FINE GRAINED GRAVEL, MODERATELY MICACEOUS	
	1,164.0	3.5								1,164.0	3.5
			7	4	2	6		M		**RESIDUAL** BROWN, SILTY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH TRACE FINE GRAINED GRAVEL, SLIGHTLY TO MODERATELY MICACEOUS	
	1,161.5	6.0									
1160			1	1	3	4		W			
	1,159.0	8.5								1,158.0	9.5
			8	13	100/0.3	100/0.3				1,156.5	11.0
	1,156.5	11.0	60/0.1			60/0.1				1,156.4	11.1
										AT 6 FT: TRACE ROCK FRAGMENT	
										WEATHERED ROCK (GRANITE)	
										CRYSTALLINE ROCK (GRANITE)	
										Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 1,156.4 ft in Crystalline Rock (Granite)	

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.1	**TIP** SF-010269	**COUNTY** ALEXANDER	**GEOLOGIST** P. Oree
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 269 over Unnamed Tributary to South Yadkin River on SR 1433			**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB2-A	**STATION** 12+21	**OFFSET** 11 ft LT	**ALIGNMENT** -EL-	**0 HR.** 8.5
COLLAR ELEV. 1,167.0 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 16.3 ft	**NORTHING** 832,607	**EASTING** 1,373,270	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TRI9435 CME-55 93% 12/08/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic	
DRILLER W. Whichard	**START DATE** 07/24/12	**COMP. DATE** 07/24/12	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
1170											
										1,167.0 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
	1,166.0	1.0	2	2	2	4		M		**ALLUVIAL** BROWN, FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SANDY SILT, WITH TRACE ROOTS, HIGHLY MICACEOUS	
1165	1,163.5	3.5	3	2	2	4		M		1,163.5	3.5
	1,161.0	6.0	4	3	3	6		M		**RESIDUAL** BROWN, SILTY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, SLIGHTLY MICACEOUS	
1160	1,158.5	8.5	8	26	35	61				AT 8.5 FT: SOME ROCK FRAGMENTS	
1155	1,153.5	13.5	17	100/0.4		100/0.4				1,153.0	14.0
	1,150.7	16.3	60/0			60/0				**WEATHERED ROCK** (GRANITE) 1,150.7	16.3
										Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 1,150.7 ft on Crystalline Rock (Granite)	

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.1	**TIP** SF-010269	**COUNTY** ALEXANDER	**GEOLOGIST** P. Oree	
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 269 over Unnamed Tributary to South Yadkin River on SR 1433				**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB2-B	**STATION** 12+37	**OFFSET** 10 ft RT	**ALIGNMENT** -EL-	**0 HR.** NM
COLLAR ELEV. 1,167.1 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 16.0 ft	**NORTHING** 832,589	**EASTING** 1,373,251	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TRI9435 CME-55 93% 12/08/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic	
DRILLER W. Whichard	**START DATE** 07/24/12	**COMP. DATE** 07/24/12	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
1170											
										1,167.1 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
	1,166.8	0.3								1,166.8 **ARTIFICIAL FILL** 3" ASPHALT	0.3
1165	1,166.1	1.0	2	2	3	5		M		**ALLUVIAL** REDDISH BROWN, FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SANDY SILT, WITH TRACE ROCK FRAGMENTS, HIGHLY MICACEOUS	
	1,163.6	3.5	8	13	8	21		M			
	1,161.1	6.0								1,161.1	6.0
1160			2	1	7	8		M		**RESIDUAL** BROWN, SILTY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH TRACE ROCK FRAGMENTS, MODERATELY MICACEOUS	
	1,158.6	8.5	11	12	12	24		W			
1155										AT 6 FT: INTERBEDDED LAYER OF CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM SAND	
	1,153.6	13.5	14	100/0.5						1,153.1	14.0
	1,151.1	16.0				100/0.5				AT 8.5 FT: SOME ROCK FRAGMENTS	
			60/0			60/0				1,151.1 **WEATHERED ROCK** (GRANITE)	16.0
										Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 1,151.1 ft on Crystalline Rock (Granite)	

NCDOT BORE SINGLE GEO_BH_ALEXANDERCOUNTY.GPJ NC_DOT.GDT 5/30/13

GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS REPORT

For Replacement of Bridge No. 480465
Schnabel Engineering Project No. 12821006.00

WBS Number:	*17BP.12.R.6*
TIP Number:	*SF-480465*
County:	*IREDELL*
Description:	*Bridge No. 480465 on SR 1810 (Mitch Road) over Tributary to Hunting Creek*

May 23, 2013

Schnabel ENGINEERING

Schnabel ENGINEERING

May 23, 2013

Mr. Leonard Fletcher, PE
TGS Engineers
804-C N. Lafayette Street
Shelby, North Carolina 28150

WBS Number:	17BP.12.R.6
TIP Number:	SF-480465
County:	Iredell
Description:	Bridge No. 480465 on SR 1810 (Mitch Road) over a tributary to Hunting Creek

Subject: **Geotechnical Design Recommendations Report**
For Replacement of Bridge No. 480465
Schnabel Engineering Project No. 12821006.00

Dear Mr. Fletcher:

SCHNABEL ENGINEERING SOUTH, PC (Schnabel) is pleased to submit our geotechnical engineering report for this project. This document includes geotechnical recommendations with relevant data collected for this study. This study was performed in accordance with our agreement dated February 23, 2012. Our services include development of foundation recommendations based on subsurface exploration.

1.0 PROJECT DATA

We understand that the existing bridge will be replaced by an approximately 48-foot long Conspan arch or equivalent three sided culvert. The proposed culvert will be located about 50 feet south of the existing bridge. We understand the invert of the culvert will be near EL 909 ft. The stream will also be relocated to accommodate this culvert replacement.

2.0 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

We performed four soil test borings on July 23rd and August 20th, 2012. Boring logs and their location plan are included in the inventory report, which is attached in Appendix A.

3.0 SITE GEOLOGY AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Based on our review of the Geologic Map of North Carolina (North Carolina Geological Survey, 1985, 1:500,000 scale), the geologic stratigraphy consists of residual materials derived from the weathering of metamorphic rocks consisting of biotite gneiss and schist (Cambrian to Late Proterozoic in age). Accessory parent rock types are mica schist, amphibolite, calc-silicate rock, and small masses of granitic rock.

T/ 919-439-6910 F/ 919-439-6915
126 Quade Drive / Cary, NC / 27513

Based on the culvert Scour report (CSR), the height of the existing roadway embankment (above creek bed) at the proposed culvert crossing is around 6 to 7 feet. The existing roadway surface elevation at the existing bridge is approximately EL 916. The soil test borings were performed on the roadway embankment where ground surface elevations were 915.5 ft and 916.0 ft. The elevations at the top of the stream across the proposed culvert varied approximately between EL 909 ft and 910 ft. The top of footing elevation at the center line is 909.6 feet.

Alluvial soils were encountered in all borings at the top or below the pavement which is underlain by residual soils /weathered rock/crystalline rock. Only one boring encountered residual soils below alluvial soils prior to encountering crystalline rock below. All borings were terminated on top of crystalline rock/weathered rock.

Alluvial soils consist of clayey sand and gravely sand. Residual soils consist of sand. Weathered rock and crystalline rock encountered in the borings were classified as Biotite Gneiss.

The water table in boring EB1-A was near Elevation 911 feet, while it was not present in any other borings immediately after drilling completion. The normal water surface elevation is reported as elevation 910.5 feet in the Culvert Scour Report (CSR) provided to us.

4.0 GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

The geotechnical engineering analysis is based on the information developed from the subsurface exploration, NCDOT design guidelines and the scour report provided by TGS.

4.1 Culvert Foundation

Based on the subsurface data, the culvert footing will likely be seated into rock/weathered rock. In accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, we recommend that the culvert and wall footings be seated at-least 12-inches into weathered/crystalline rock. Foundation recommendations with plan notes and comments are presented on Sheet 1.

4.2 Lateral Earth Pressures, Backfill, and Drainage

We have assumed that the proposed culvert will be precast and the fill and compaction requirements will need to meet the culvert specifications. However, head walls of the culvert may need to be designed. The table below provides the design parameters for the headwall of the proposed culvert.

Select Material Class	Use	Phi (deg)	Cohesion (psf)	Soil Unit Weight (pcf) ‡			Earth Pressure Coefficient †		
				γ_m	γ_{sat}	γ_{sub}	K_o	K_a	K_p
Class II	Wall Backfill	30	0	120	125	68	0.5	0.33	3.00

‡ - Moist, saturated and submerged unit weights are γ_m, γ_{sat} and γ_{sub} , respectively.

†-Coefficients for at-rest, active and passive earth pressures are K_o, K_a and K_p, respectively.

Active and passive earth pressure coefficients may be used for the walls that are able to yield (slide or rotate) to mobilize these conditions. A factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for passive pressure to accommodate the displacement compatibility when designing the walls. At-rest pressure coefficient may be used when walls are restrained from yielding. The walls seated into weathered/crystalline rock should be considered un-yielding and designed for at-rest earth pressure conditions.

The pressure coefficients presented in the table above are applicable for the horizontal backfill and smooth wall surface. In addition, drainage should be provided behind the walls to avoid developing the pore pressure behind the walls if the walls are not designed for it. In addition, the grades of the backfills

should accommodate the smooth flow of the surface runoff towards the drainage to be collected and discharge safely away from the wall footings and backfills.

Allowable bearing pressure of walls bearing on crystalline/weathered rock with 12-inches thick conditioning materials is 4000 psf.

Fill placement and compaction of the backfill behind the walls should be in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications. Unless directed by the NCDOT, hand guided compaction equipment should be used within 5 feet of the retaining wall. The Structural Engineer of Record should approve the size of the compaction equipment. In addition, fill placement on either side of the proposed culvert should advance simultaneously and the difference in elevation of fill placements must be maintained within 2 feet to minimize the effect of unbalanced earth pressure on the pre-cast segments.

Foundation recommendations, plan notes and comments are presented on Sheet 1.

5.0 CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Earthwork

The test boring data does not indicate the presence of topsoil, however the contractor should expect to encounter topsoil and other deleterious surface material during construction.

Existing embankment soils could be moisture sensitive and may be difficult to work with during compaction. Drying and wetting may be required during construction to achieve compaction requirements.

5.2 Foundation Construction

Based on the subsurface data obtained, proposed foundations along the majority of the culvert alignment will likely require excavation into weathered/crystalline rock. All footing shall bear on clean weathered/crystalline rock which is free of debris and water.

Temporary slopes may be required during the excavation for culvert foundations. We can assist in designing or reviewing the design of these temporary slopes.

5.3 Dewatering

The proposed culvert is located at a different location from the existing creek. However, some shallow water may infiltrate in the excavations for the culvert and wall footings and dewatering may be necessary.

6.0 LIMITATIONS

The analyses and recommendations submitted in this report are based on the subsurface exploration data, scour date provided by TGS for the proposed construction. We attempted to provide for normal contingencies, but the possibility remains that unexpected conditions may be encountered during construction.

This report is prepared to aid in the evaluation of this site and to assist in the design of the project and intended for use concerning this specific project. Substantial changes in loads, locations, or grades should be brought to our attention so that our recommendations can be modified accordingly. We would appreciate an opportunity to review the plans and specifications as they pertain to the recommendations contained in this report, and to submit our comments to you based on this review.

We have endeavored to complete the services identified herein in a manner consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing in the same locality

and under similar conditions as this project. No other representation, express or implied, is included or intended, and no warranty or guarantee is included or intended in this report, or any other instrument of service.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service for this project. Please call us if you have any questions regarding this report.

Sincerely,

SCHNABEL ENGINEERING SOUTH, PC

Mahalingam Bahiradhan (Bahi), P.E.
Senior Staff Engineer

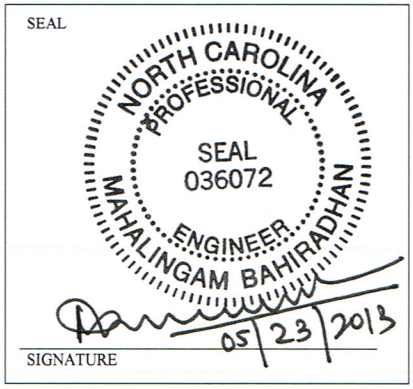
Russ Rivenbark, P.E.
Associate

Attachments: Foundation Recommendations, Plan Notes and Comments
Appendix A: Inventory Report

FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS

WBS #	17BP.12.R.6	DESCRIPTION	Bridge No. 480465 over on SR 1810
T.I.P. NO.	SF-480465		(Mitch Road) over tributary to Hunting Creek
COUNTY	Iredell		
STATION	-L-12+00.5		

	INITIALS	DATE
DESIGN	MB	05/23/13
CHECK	RR	05/23/13



	STATION	FOUNDATION TYPE	EXCAVATION DEPTH	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
14'X 5' Con-Span Arch Culvert	-L- 12+00.5	Spread Footings	At least 12-inches into weathered rock/crystalline rock	Culkvert Length= 48± ft Culvert Skew = 70 Degrees Top of Footing Ele. at Center Line = 909.6 ft.

FOUNDATION RECCOMMENDATIONS NOTES ON PLANS

1. See Section 414 of the Stanadard Specifications for culvert excavation and backfilling.
2. The spread footings for culvert station 12+00.05 are designed for a factored resistance of 2 tsf. Check field conditions for the required resistance of 2 tsf just before placing concrete.
3. Wingwall backfill shall meet Class II or better as specified in Section 1016 of the Standard Specifications.
4. Key in spread footings for the culvert at station 12+00.5 at least 12-inches into weathered rock/rock with the minimum thickness as shown on the plans.

FOUNDATION RECCOMMENDATIONS COMMENTS

1. Dewatering may be required during construction.
2. Subgrade needs to be verified by the Engineer or his/ her representative prior to placing concrete.

APPENDIX A

INVENTORY RERPORT
(PREPARED BY SCHNABEL)

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	17BP.12.R.6(SF-480465)	1	7

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

STRUCTURE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

PROJ. REFERENCE NO. *17BP.12.R.6 (SF-480465)* F.A. PROJ. *N/A*

COUNTY *IREDELL*

PROJECT DESCRIPTION *DIVISION 12 BRIDGE REPLACEMENT - GROUP O*

SITE DESCRIPTION *BRIDGE NO. 465 OVER (UNNAMED) TRIBUTARY TO HUNTING CREEK ON SR 1810*

CONTENTS

SHEET	DESCRIPTION
1	TITLE SHEET
2-2A	LEGEND
3	SITE PLAN
4-7	BORE LOG REPORTS

PERSONNEL

P. OREE

S. BUCHANAN

S. KITTS

M. BAHIRADHAN

TRIGON EXP.

INVESTIGATED BY *TRIGON EXP.*

CHECKED BY *M. BAHIRADHAN*

SUBMITTED BY *SCHNABEL ENG.*

DATE *MAY 2013*

CAUTION NOTICE

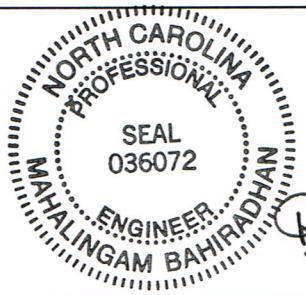
THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF STUDY, PLANNING, AND DESIGN, AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION OR PAY PURPOSES. THE VARIOUS FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVIEWED OR INSPECTED IN RALEIGH BY CONTACTING THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT AT (919) 707-6850. NEITHER THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, NOR THE FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, OR SOIL TEST DATA ARE PART OF THE CONTRACT.

GENERAL SOIL AND ROCK STRATA DESCRIPTIONS AND INDICATED BOUNDARIES ARE BASED ON A GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION OF ALL AVAILABLE SUBSURFACE DATA AND MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT THE ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORINGS OR BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA WITHIN THE BOREHOLE. THE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE IN SITU (IN-PLACE) TEST DATA CAN BE RELIED ON ONLY TO THE DEGREE OF RELIABILITY INHERENT IN THE STANDARD TEST METHOD. THE OBSERVED WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS ARE AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION. THESE WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS MAY VARY CONSIDERABLY WITH TIME ACCORDING TO CLIMATIC CONDITIONS INCLUDING TEMPERATURES, PRECIPITATION, AND WIND, AS WELL AS OTHER NON-CLIMATIC FACTORS.

THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED THAT DETAILS SHOWN ON THE SUBSURFACE PLANS ARE PRELIMINARY ONLY AND IN MANY CASES THE FINAL DESIGN DETAILS ARE DIFFERENT. FOR BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES, REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND DOCUMENTS FOR FINAL DESIGN INFORMATION ON THIS PROJECT. THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THE SUFFICIENCY OR ACCURACY OF THE INVESTIGATION MADE, NOR THE INTERPRETATIONS MADE, OR OPINION OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE TYPE OF MATERIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED. THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH INDEPENDENT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HIMSELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED ON THIS PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED AT THE SITE DIFFERING FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

NOTE - THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.

NOTE - BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE.



DRAWN BY: *S. KITTS*

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.12.R.6 (SF-480465)	2 OF 7

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

SOIL DESCRIPTION

SOIL IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE UNCONSOLIDATED, SEMI-CONSOLIDATED, OR WEATHERED EARTH MATERIALS THAT CAN BE PENETRATED WITH A CONTINUOUS FLIGHT POWER AUGER, AND YIELD LESS THAN 100 BLOWS PER FOOT ACCORDING TO STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (AASHTO T206, ASTM D-1586). SOIL CLASSIFICATION IS BASED ON THE AASHTO SYSTEM. BASIC DESCRIPTIONS GENERALLY SHALL INCLUDE: CONSISTENCY, COLOR, TEXTURE, MOISTURE, AASHTO CLASSIFICATION, AND OTHER PERTINENT FACTORS SUCH AS MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION, ANGULARITY, STRUCTURE, PLASTICITY, ETC. EXAMPLE:

VERY STIFF, GRAY, SILTY CLAY, MOIST WITH INTERBEDDED FINE SAND LAYERS, HIGHLY PLASTIC, A-7-6

SOIL LEGEND AND AASHTO CLASSIFICATION

GENERAL CLASS.	GRANULAR MATERIALS (≤ 35% PASSING #200)							SILT-CLAY MATERIALS (> 35% PASSING #200)				ORGANIC MATERIALS		
GROUP CLASS.	A-1		A-3	A-2				A-4	A-5	A-6	A-7	A-1, A-2 A-3	A-4, A-5 A-6, A-7	
	A-1-a	A-1-b		A-2-4	A-2-5	A-2-6	A-2-7				A-7-5 A-7-6			
SYMBOL														
% PASSING #10 #40 #200	50 MX 30 MX 15 MX	50 MX 25 MX	51 MN 10 MX	35 MX	35 MX	35 MX	35 MX	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN	GRANULAR SOILS	SILT-CLAY SOILS	MUCK, PEAT
LIQUID LIMIT PLASTIC INDEX	6 MX		NP	40 MX 10 MX	41 MN 10 MX	40 MX 11 MN	41 MN 11 MN	40 MX 10 MX	41 MN 10 MX	40 MX 11 MN	41 MN 11 MN	SOILS WITH LITTLE OR MODERATE AMOUNTS OF ORGANIC MATTER		HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS
GROUP INDEX	0		0	0		4 MX		8 MX	12 MX	16 MX	No MX			
USUAL TYPES OF MAJOR MATERIALS	STONE FRAGS. GRAVEL, AND SAND		FINE SAND	SILTY OR CLAYEY GRAVEL AND SAND				SILTY SOILS		CLAYEY SOILS				
GEN. RATING AS A SUBGRADE	EXCELLENT TO GOOD							FAIR TO POOR				FAIR TO POOR	POOR	UNSUITABLE

PI OF A-7-5 SUBGROUP IS ≤ LL - 30 ; PI OF A-7-6 SUBGROUP IS > LL - 30

CONSISTENCY OR DENSENESS

PRIMARY SOIL TYPE	COMPACTNESS OR CONSISTENCY	RANGE OF STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTENCE (N-VALUE)	RANGE OF UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH ($TONS/FT^2$)
GENERALLY GRANULAR MATERIAL (NON-COHESIVE)	VERY LOOSE LOOSE MEDIUM DENSE DENSE VERY DENSE	<4 4 TO 10 10 TO 30 30 TO 50 >50	N/A
GENERALLY SILT-CLAY MATERIAL (COHESIVE)	VERY SOFT SOFT MEDIUM STIFF STIFF VERY STIFF HARD	<2 2 TO 4 4 TO 8 8 TO 15 15 TO 30 >30	<0.25 0.25 TO 0.50 0.5 TO 1.0 1 TO 2 2 TO 4 >4

TEXTURE OR GRAIN SIZE

U.S. STD. SIEVE SIZE	4	10	40	60	200	270
OPENING (MM)	4.76	2.00	0.42	0.25	0.075	0.053

BOULDER (BLDR.)	COBBLE (COB.)	GRAVEL (GR.)	COARSE SAND (CSE. SD.)	FINE SAND (F SD.)	SILT (SL.)	CLAY (CL.)

GRAIN SIZE	MM	305	75	2.0	0.25	0.05	0.005
	IN.	12	3				

SOIL MOISTURE - CORRELATION OF TERMS

SOIL MOISTURE SCALE (ATTERBERG LIMITS)	FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION	GUIDE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION
	- SATURATED - (SAT.)	USUALLY LIQUID; VERY WET, USUALLY FROM BELOW THE GROUND WATER TABLE
LL — LIQUID LIMIT PLASTIC RANGE (PI) PL — PLASTIC LIMIT	- WET - (W)	SEMISOLID; REQUIRES DRYING TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE
OM — OPTIMUM MOISTURE SL — SHRINKAGE LIMIT	- MOIST - (M)	SOLID; AT OR NEAR OPTIMUM MOISTURE
	- DRY - (D)	REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WATER TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE

PLASTICITY

	PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	DRY STRENGTH
NONPLASTIC	0-5	VERY LOW
LOW PLASTICITY	6-15	SLIGHT
MED. PLASTICITY	16-25	MEDIUM
HIGH PLASTICITY	26 OR MORE	HIGH

COLOR

DESCRIPTIONS MAY INCLUDE COLOR OR COLOR COMBINATIONS (TAN, RED, YELLOW-BROWN, BLUE-GRAY). MODIFIERS SUCH AS LIGHT, DARK, STREAKED, ETC. ARE USED TO DESCRIBE APPEARANCE.

GRADATION

WELL GRADED - INDICATES A GOOD REPRESENTATION OF PARTICLE SIZES FROM FINE TO COARSE.
UNIFORM - INDICATES THAT SOIL PARTICLES ARE ALL APPROXIMATELY THE SAME SIZE. (ALSO POORLY GRADED)
GAP-GRADED - INDICATES A MIXTURE OF UNIFORM PARTICLES OF TWO OR MORE SIZES.

ANGULARITY OF GRAINS

THE ANGULARITY OR ROUNDNESS OF SOIL GRAINS IS DESIGNATED BY THE TERMS ANGULAR, SUBANGULAR, SUBROUNDED, OR ROUNDED.

MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION

MINERAL NAMES SUCH AS QUARTZ, FELDSPAR, MICA, TALC, KAOLIN, ETC. ARE USED IN DESCRIPTIONS WHENEVER THEY ARE CONSIDERED OF SIGNIFICANCE.

COMPRESSIBILITY

SLIGHTLY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 31
MODERATELY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT EQUAL TO 31-50
HIGHLY COMPRESSIBLE	LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50

PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL

ORGANIC MATERIAL	GRANULAR SOILS	SILT - CLAY SOILS	OTHER MATERIAL	
TRACE OF ORGANIC MATTER	2 - 3%	3 - 5%	TRACE	1 - 10%
LITTLE ORGANIC MATTER	3 - 5%	5 - 12%	LITTLE	10 - 20%
MODERATELY ORGANIC	5 - 10%	12 - 20%	SOME	20 - 35%
HIGHLY ORGANIC	>10%	>20%	HIGHLY	35% AND ABOVE

GROUND WATER

- WATER LEVEL IN BORE HOLE IMMEDIATELY AFTER DRILLING
- STATIC WATER LEVEL AFTER 24 HOURS
- PW — PERCHED WATER, SATURATED ZONE, OR WATER BEARING STRATA
- SPRING OR SEEP

MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS

- ROADWAY EMBANKMENT (RE) WITH SOIL DESCRIPTION
- SOIL SYMBOL
- ARTIFICIAL FILL (AF) OTHER THAN ROADWAY EMBANKMENT
- INFERRED SOIL BOUNDARY
- INFERRED ROCK LINE
- ALLUVIAL SOIL BOUNDARY
- 25/025 — DIP & DIP DIRECTION OF ROCK STRUCTURES
- SPT / DPT / DMT / VST / PMT — TEST BORING
- AUGER BORING
- CORE BORING
- MW — MONITORING WELL
- PIEZOMETER INSTALLATION
- SLOPE INDICATOR INSTALLATION
- CONE PENETROMETER TEST
- SOUNDING ROD
- TEST BORING W/ CORE
- SPT N-VALUE
- REF — SPT REFUSAL

ABBREVIATIONS

AR - AUGER REFUSAL
BT - BORING TERMINATED
CL. - CLAY
CPT - CONE PENETRATION TEST
CSE. - COARSE
DMT - DILATOMETER TEST
DPT - DYNAMIC PENETRATION TEST
e - VOID RATIO
F - FINE
FOSS. - FOSSILIFEROUS
FRAC. - FRACTURED, FRACTURES
FRAGS. - FRAGMENTS
HI. - HIGHLY
MED. - MEDIUM
MICA. - MICACEOUS
MOD. - MODERATELY
NP - NON PLASTIC
ORG. - ORGANIC
PMT - PRESSUREMETER TEST
SAP. - SAPROLITIC
SD. - SAND, SANDY
SL. - SILT, SILTY
SLI. - SLIGHTLY
TCR - TRICONE REFUSAL
w - MOISTURE CONTENT
V - VERY
VST - VANE SHEAR TEST
WEA. - WEATHERED
γ - UNIT WEIGHT
γ_d - DRY UNIT WEIGHT

SAMPLE ABBREVIATIONS
S - BULK
SS - SPLIT SPOON
ST - SHELBY TUBE
RS - ROCK
RT - RECOMPACTED TRIAXIAL
CBR - CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

EQUIPMENT USED ON SUBJECT PROJECT

DRILL UNITS:
- [ ] MOBILE B-___
- [ ] BK-51
- [ ] CME-45C
- [ ] CME-550
- [ ] PORTABLE HOIST
- [X] CME-55
- [ ] _____

ADVANCING TOOLS:
- [ ] CLAY BITS
- [ ] 6" CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
- [X] 8" HOLLOW AUGERS
- [ ] HARD FACED FINGER BITS
- [ ] TUNG.-CARBIDE INSERTS
- [ ] CASING [ ] W/ ADVANCER
- [ ] TRICONE _____" STEEL TEETH
- [ ] TRICONE _____" TUNG.-CARB.
- [ ] CORE BIT
- [ ] _____

HAMMER TYPE:
- [X] AUTOMATIC [ ] MANUAL

CORE SIZE:
- [ ] -B_____
- [ ] -N_____
- [ ] -H_____

HAND TOOLS:
- [ ] POST HOLE DIGGER
- [ ] HAND AUGER
- [ ] SOUNDING ROD
- [ ] VANE SHEAR TEST
- [ ] _____

REVISED 09/23/09

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
I7BP.I2.R.6 (SF-480465)	2A OF 7

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

ROCK DESCRIPTION

HARD ROCK IS NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. AN INFERRED ROCK LINE INDICATES THE LEVEL AT WHICH NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION BY A SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS. IN NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL, THE TRANSITION BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE OF WEATHERED ROCK.
ROCK MATERIALS ARE TYPICALLY DIVIDED AS FOLLOWS:

WEATHERED ROCK (WR)		NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WOULD YIELD SPT N VALUES > 100 BLOWS PER FOOT IF TESTED.
CRYSTALLINE ROCK (CR)		FINE TO COARSE GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE, GNEISS, GABBRO, SCHIST, ETC.
NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK (NCR)		FINE TO COARSE GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK THAT WOULD YEILD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES PHYLLITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC.
COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK (CP)		COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD SPT REFUSAL. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTED SHELL BEDS, ETC.

WEATHERING

FRESH	ROCK FRESH, CRYSTALS BRIGHT, FEW JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER IF CRYSTALLINE.
VERY SLIGHT (V SLI.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF OPEN, CRYSTALS ON A BROKEN SPECIMEN FACE SHINE BRIGHTLY. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER BLOWS IF OF A CRYSTALLINE NATURE.
SLIGHT (SLI.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO ROCK UP TO 1 INCH. OPEN JOINTS MAY CONTAIN CLAY. IN GRANITOID ROCKS SOME OCCASIONAL FELDSPAR CRYSTALS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED. CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HAMMER BLOWS.
MODERATE (MOD.)	SIGNIFICANT PORTIONS OF ROCK SHOW DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, MOST FELDSPARS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED, SOME SHOW CLAY. ROCK HAS DULL SOUND UNDER HAMMER BLOWS AND SHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH AS COMPARED WITH FRESH ROCK.
MODERATELY SEVERE (MOD. SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELDSPARS DULL AND DISCOLORED AND A MAJORITY SHOW KAOLINIZATION. ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH AND CAN BE EXCAVATED WITH A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. ROCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK. *IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL*
SEVERE (SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC CLEAR AND EVIDENT BUT REDUCED IN STRENGTH TO STRONG SOIL. IN GRANITOID ROCKS ALL FELDSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME EXTENT. SOME FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK USUALLY REMAIN. *IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES > 100 BPF*
VERY SEVERE (V SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARE DISCERNIBLE BUT THE MASS IS EFFECTIVELY REDUCED TO SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK REMAINING. SAPROLITE IS AN EXAMPLE OF ROCK WEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH THAT ONLY MINOR VESTIGES OF THE ORIGINAL ROCK FABRIC REMAIN. *IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES < 100 BPF*
COMPLETE	ROCK REDUCED TO SOIL. ROCK FABRIC NOT DISCERNIBLE, OR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND SCATTERED CONCENTRATIONS. QUARTZ MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS. SAPROLITE IS ALSO AN EXAMPLE.

ROCK HARDNESS

VERY HARD	CANNOT BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR SHARP PICK. BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES SEVERAL HARD BLOWS OF THE GEOLOGIST'S PICK.
HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY. HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO DETACH HAND SPECIMEN.
MODERATELY HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK. GOUGES OR GROOVES TO 0.25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE EXCAVATED BY HARD BLOW OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED BY MODERATE BLOWS.
MEDIUM HARD	CAN BE GROOVED OR GOUGED 0.05 INCHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN SMALL CHIPS TO PEICES 1 INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE POINT OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK.
SOFT	CAN BE GROVED OR GOUGED READILY BY KNIFE OR PICK. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS FROM CHIPS TO SEVERAL INCHES IN SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT. SMALL, THIN PIECES CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE.
VERY SOFT	CAN BE CARVED WITH KNIFE. CAN BE EXCAVATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK. PIECES 1 INCH OR MORE IN THICKNESS CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE. CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY FINGERNAIL.

FRACTURE SPACING

TERM	SPACING
VERY WIDE	MORE THAN 10 FEET
WIDE	3 TO 10 FEET
MODERATELY CLOSE	1 TO 3 FEET
CLOSE	0.16 TO 1 FEET
VERY CLOSE	LESS THAN 0.16 FEET

BEDDING

TERM	THICKNESS
VERY THICKLY BEDDED	> 4 FEET
THICKLY BEDDED	1.5 - 4 FEET
THINLY BEDDED	0.16 - 1.5 FEET
VERY THINLY BEDDED	0.03 - 0.16 FEET
THICKLY LAMINATED	0.008 - 0.03 FEET
THINLY LAMINATED	< 0.008 FEET

INDURATION

FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS, INDURATION IS THE HARDENING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC.

FRIABLE	RUBBING WITH FINGER FREES NUMEROUS GRAINS; GENTLE BLOW BY HAMMER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE.
MODERATELY INDURATED	GRAINS CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE; BREAKS EASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER.
INDURATED	GRAINS ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL PROBE; DIFFICULT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER.
EXTREMELY INDURATED	SHARP HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE; SAMPLE BREAKS ACROSS GRAINS.

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

ALLUVIUM (ALLUV.) - SOILS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER.

AQUIFER - A WATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA.

ARENACEOUS - APPLIED TO ROCKS THAT HAVE BEEN DERIVED FROM SAND OR THAT CONTAIN SAND.

ARGILLACEOUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY MINERALS, OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SHALE, SLATE, ETC.

ARTESIAN - GROUND WATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO OR ABOVE THE GROUND SURFACE.

CALCAREOUS (CALC.) - SOILS THAT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE.

COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM OF SLOPE.

CORE RECOVERY (REC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

DIKE - A TABULAR BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK.

DIP - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR ANY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE HORIZONTAL.

DIP DIRECTION (DIP AZIMUTH) - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKWISE FROM NORTH.

FAULT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE.

FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLANES.

FLOAT - ROCK FRAGMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLODGED FROM PARENT MATERIAL.

FLOOD PLAIN (FP) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY THE STREAM.

FORMATION (FM.) - A MAPPABLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN THE FIELD.

JOINT - FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOVEMENT HAS OCCURRED.

LEDGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIDGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO ITS LATERAL EXTENT.

LENS - A BODY OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS OUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS.

MOTTLED (MOT.) - IRREGULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS. MOTTLING IN SOILS USUALLY INDICATES POOR AERATION AND LACK OF GOOD DRAINAGE.

PERCHED WATER - WATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE NORMAL GROUND WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF AN INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRATUM.

RESIDUAL (RES.) SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE WEATHERING OF ROCK.

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

SAPROLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK.

SILL - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE INTRUDED ROCKS.

SLICKENSIDE - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE.

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (PENETRATION RESISTANCE) (SPT) - NUMBER OF BLOWS (N OR BPF) OF A 140 LB. HAMMER FALLING 30 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 FOOT INTO SOIL WITH A 2 INCH OUTSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS.

STRATA CORE RECOVERY (SREC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (SRQD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.

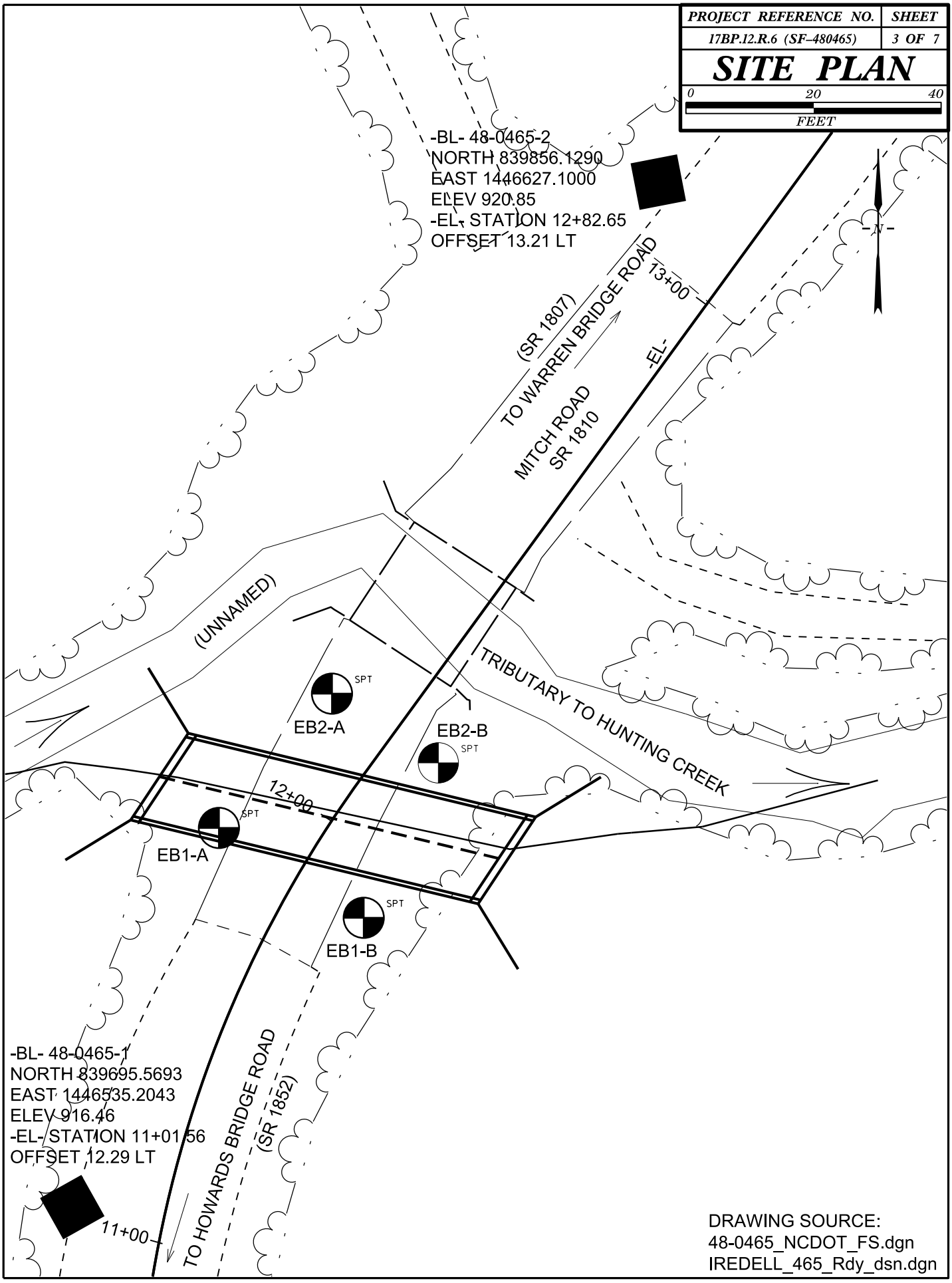
TOPSOIL (TS.) - SURFACE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER.

BENCH MARK: -BL- 48-0465-1 NORTHING 839695.5693 EASTING 1446535.2043
-EL- STATION 11+01.56 OFFSET 12.29 LT

ELEVATION: 916.46 FT.

NOTES:
FIAD = FILLED IMMEDIATELY AFTER DRILLING

REVISED 09/23/09


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
17BP.12.R.6 (SF-480465)
SHEET
3 OF 7
SITE PLAN
0
20
40
FEET
-BL- 48-0465-2
NORTH 839856.1290
EAST 1446627.1000
ELEV 920.85
-EL- STATION 12+82.65
OFFSET 13.21 LT
N
13+00
(SR 1807)
TO WARREN BRIDGE ROAD
-EL-
MITCH ROAD
SR 1810
(UNNAMED)
TRIBUTARY TO HUNTING CREEK
SPT
EB2-A
EB2-B
12+00
EB1-A
EB1-B
-BL- 48-0465-1
NORTH 839695.5693
EAST 1446535.2043
ELEV 916.46
-EL- STATION 11+01.56
OFFSET 12.29 LT
11+00
TO HOWARDS BRIDGE ROAD
(SR 1852)
DRAWING SOURCE:
48-0465_NCDOT_FS.dgn
IREDELL_465_Rdy_dsn.dgn
C:\Users\skitts\Desktop\NC_DOT_8.5x11_LS.dgn

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.6	**TIP** SF-480465	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** P. Oree	
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 465 over (Unnamed) Tributary to Hunting Creek on SR 1810				**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB1-A	**STATION** 11+90	**OFFSET** 14 ft LT	**ALIGNMENT** -EL-	**0 HR.** 5.2
COLLAR ELEV. 915.8 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 9.0 ft	**NORTHING** 839,755	**EASTING** 1,446,558	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TRI9435 CME-55 93% 12/08/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic	
DRILLER R. Toothman	**START DATE** 08/20/12	**COMP. DATE** 08/20/12	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
920											
										915.8 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
915	914.8	1.0	3	1	1	2		M		**ALLUVIAL** BROWN, CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH TRACE ROOTS, AND FINE GRAINED GRAVEL	
	912.3	3.5	1	1	1	2					
910	909.8	6.0	15	9	3	12				909.8 AT 3.5: GRAY, SLIGHT ORGANIC ODOR	6.0
	907.3	8.5								907.3 BROWN AND DARK GRAY, GRAVELLY FINE TO COARSE GRAINED SAND, WITH LITTLE QUARTZ GRAVEL	8.5
	906.8	9.0	100/0.4			100/0.4				906.8	9.0
			60/0			60/0				**WEATHERED ROCK** (BIOTITE GNEISS)	
										Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 906.8 ft on Crystalline Rock (Biotite Gneiss)	

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.6	**TIP** SF-480465	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** P. Oree
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 465 over (Unnamed) Tributary to Hunting Creek on SR 1810			**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB1-B	**STATION** 11+89	**OFFSET** 12 ft RT	**ALIGNMENT** -EL-	**0 HR.** Dry
COLLAR ELEV. 915.2 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 5.5 ft	**NORTHING** 839,741	**EASTING** 1,446,581	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TRI9435 CME-55 93% 12/08/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic	
DRILLER R. Toothman	**START DATE** 08/20/12	**COMP. DATE** 08/20/12	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION
920										
915										915.2 GROUND SURFACE 0.0
	914.2	1.0	2	2	3	5		M		**ALLUVIAL** BROWN, CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH TRACE ROOTS
	911.7	3.5	WOR	0	3	3		M		
910	909.7	5.5	60/0			60/0				909.7 5.5 Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 909.7 ft on Crystalline Rock (Biotite Gneiss)

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.6	**TIP** SF-480465	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** P. Oree	
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 465 over (Unnamed) Tributary to Hunting Creek on SR 1810				**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB2-A	**STATION** 12+16	**OFFSET** 11 ft LT	**ALIGNMENT** -EL-	**0 HR.** Dry
COLLAR ELEV. 916.2 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 6.5 ft	**NORTHING** 839,776	**EASTING** 1,446,576	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TRI9435 CME-55 93% 12/08/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic	
DRILLER W. Whichard	**START DATE** 07/23/12	**COMP. DATE** 07/23/12	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
920											
										916.2 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
915	915.2	1.0								915.7 **ARTIFICIAL FILL** 4" ASPHALT 2" GRAVEL	0.5
			4	5	4	9		M			
	912.7	3.5								912.7 **ALLUVIAL** BROWN, CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH TRACE ROOTS AND TRACE FINE GRAINED GRAVEL	3.5
			2	1	1	2		W			
910	910.2	6.0								910.2	6.0
	909.7	6.5	60/0.1			60/0.1				909.7 **RESIDUAL** BROWN, FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH LITTLE SILT AND TRACE FINE GRAINED GRAVEL	6.5
			60/0			60/0				**CRYSTALLINE ROCK** (BIOTITE GNEISS)	
										Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 909.7 ft in Crystalline Rock (Biotite Gneiss)	

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT
BORELOG REPORT

WBS 17BP.12.R.6	**TIP** SF-480465	**COUNTY** IREDELL	**GEOLOGIST** P. Oree
SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 465 over (Unnamed) Tributary to Hunting Creek on SR 1810			**GROUND WTR (ft)**
BORING NO. EB2-B	**STATION** 12+17	**OFFSET** 8 ft RT	**ALIGNMENT** -EL-	**0 HR.** Dry
COLLAR ELEV. 915.7 ft	**TOTAL DEPTH** 5.5 ft	**NORTHING** 839,765	**EASTING** 1,446,593	**24 HR.** FIAD
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE TRI9435 CME-55 93% 12/08/2011		**DRILL METHOD** H.S. Augers	**HAMMER TYPE** Automatic	
DRILLER W. Whichard	**START DATE** 07/23/12	**COMP. DATE** 07/23/12	**SURFACE WATER DEPTH** N/A	

ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	BLOW COUNT 0.5ft	0.5ft	0.5ft	BLOWS PER FOOT 0 25 50 75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV. (ft)	DEPTH (ft)
920											
915										915.7 GROUND SURFACE	0.0
	914.7	1.0	WOR	0	1	1		W		**ALLUVIAL** BROWN, CLAYEY FINE TO MEDIUM GRAINED SAND, WITH TRACE GRAVEL	
	912.2	3.5	1	2	4	6		M			
	910.2	5.5	60/0			60/0				910.2 AT 3.5: TRACE ROOTS	5.5
										Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 910.2 ft on Crystalline Rock (Biotite Gneiss)	

Form DBE-IS

State of North Carolina
Department of Transportation

Subcontractor Payment Information

Submit with Invoice To: Mr. Steve Rackley, Division Bridge Engineer
North Carolina Department of Transportation
P.O. Box 47
Shelby, NC 28151-0047

Firm Invoice No. Reference _____
NCDOT PO / Contract Number _____
WBS No. (State Project No.) _____
Date of Invoice _____
Signed _____

Invoice Line Item Reference	Payer Name	Payer Federal Tax Id	Subcontractor / Subconsultant / Material Supplier Name	Subcontractor / Subconsultant / Material Supplier Federal Tax Id	Amount Paid To Subcontractor / Subconsultant / Material Supplier This Invoice	Date Paid To Subcontractor / Subconsultant / Material Supplier This Invoice

Total Amount Paid to Subcontractor Firms $ _____

NOTE: - These documents are scanned into our Fiscal program. Please do not highlight or shade the figures.

I certify that this information accurately reflects actual payments made and the dates the payments were made to Subcontractors/Subconsultants/Material Suppliers on the above referenced project.

Signature _____ Title _____

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR

CONTRACT:	NAME OF BIDDER:

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation as:

Name of MBE/WBE/DBE Subcontractor_____

Address_____

City_____State_____Zip_____

Please check all that apply:

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) ☐

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) ☐

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) ☐

The MBE /WBE /DBE status of the above named subcontractor is certified by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work listed on the attached MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet, in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work at the estimated Commitment Total for Subcontractor Price identified on the MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet and amount indicated below.

Commitment Total based on estimated Unit Prices and Quantities on the "attached" MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet. Amount $ _____

The above named bidder and subcontractor mutually accepts the Commitment Total estimated for the Unit Prices and Quantities. This commitment total is based on estimated quantities only and most likely will vary up or down as the project is completed. Final compensation will be based on actual quantities of work performed and accepted during the pursuance of work. The above listed amount represents the entire dollar amount quoted based on these estimated quantities. No conversations, verbal agreements, and/or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add, delete, or modify the terms as stated.

This document shall not serve in any manner as an actual subcontract between the two parties. A separate subcontractor agreement will describe in detail the contractual obligations of the bidder and the MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor.

Affirmation

The above named MBE/ WBE/ DBE subcontractor affirms that it will perform the portion(s) of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

Name of MBE/ WBE/ DBE Subcontractor	**Name of Bidder**
Signature / Title	**Signature / Title**
Date	**Date**

LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS			Sheet _____ of _____		
Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				

***** The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

** Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price:
If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.
If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

Sheet _____ of _____

Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				

***** The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

** Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price:

**** Dollar Volume of MBE Subcontractor $ _____**

MBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price _____%

**** Dollar Volume of WBE Subcontractor $ _____**

WBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price _____%

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.
If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

Contract No. _____ Rev. 7-12-10

County _____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

CORPORATION

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____

Full name of Corporation

_____

Address as Prequalified

Attest _____ By _____

Secretary/Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

_____ _____

Print or type Signer's name

Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

_____ day of _____ 20__.

NOTARY SEAL

_____

Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No. _____ Rev. 7-12-10

County _____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

PARTNERSHIP

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Full Name of Partnership

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ By _____
Signature of Witness Signature of Partner

_____ _____
Print or type Signer's name Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the **NOTARY SEAL**

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No. _____ Rev. 7-12-10

County _____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Full Name of Firm

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ Signature of Manager _____
Signature of Witness Individually

_____ _____
Print or type Signer's name Print or type Signer's Name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the **NOTARY SEAL**

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No. _____ Rev. 7-12-10

County _____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

(1) _____
Name of Joint Venture

(2) _____
Name of Contractor

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ By _____
Signature of Witness or Attest — Signature of Contractor

_____ _____
Print or type Signer's name — Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal and

(3) _____
Name of Contractor

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ By _____
Signature of Witness or Attest — Signature of Contractor

_____ _____
Print or type Signer's name — Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal and

(4) _____
Name of Contractor *(for 3 Joint Venture only)*

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ By _____
Signature of Witness or Attest — Signature of Contractor

_____ _____
Print or type Signer's name — Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (2)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
_____day of_____ 20___
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (3)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
_____day of _____ 20___
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (4)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
____day of _____ 20_____
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No. _____ Rev. 7-12-10

County _____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____
Individual name

Trading and doing business as _____
Full name of Firm

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ _____
Signature of Witness Signature of Contractor, Individually

_____ _____
Print or type Signer's name Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No. _____ Rev. 7-12-10

County _____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____

Print or type Individual name

_____

Address as Prequalified

_____

Signature of Contractor, Individually

_____

Print or type Signer's Name

_____

Signature of Witness

_____

Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____

Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No. _____ Rev. 7-12-10

County _____

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.

2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

Contract No. _____ Rev. 7-12-10

County _____

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

☐ Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

County : Alexander, Iredell, Gaston

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	3 ACR		
0005	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	735 CY		
0006	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	154 TON		
0007	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	90 SY		
0008	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	64 LF		
0009	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	92 LF		
0010	0335400000-E	305	24" DRAINAGE PIPE	32 LF		
0011	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	68 LF		
0012	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	243 TON		
0013	1308000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" TO ******" (0" TO 3")	390 SY		
0014	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	1,036 TON		
0015	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	244 TON		
0016	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	311 TON		
0017	1525000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE SF9.5A	470 TON		
0018	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	115 TON		

County : Alexander, Iredell, Gaston

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	681.25 LF		
0020	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	250.25 LF		
0021	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	20 EA		
0022	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	7 EA		
0023	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	11 EA		
0024	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	322 TON		
0025	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	144 TON		
0026	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,488 SY		
0027	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	1,626 SF		
0028	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	396 SF		
0029	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	160 EA		
0030	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	412 LF		
0031	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	10,901 LF		
0032	4957000000-N	1264	OBJECT MARKERS (TYPE **) (3)	16 EA		
0033	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	488 LF		
0034	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	1 EA		
0035	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	463 LF		
0036	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	3,495 LF		
0037	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	260 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0038	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	695 TON		
0039	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	515 TON		
0040	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	3 ACR		
0041	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	200 LB		
0042	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	1 TON		
0043	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	800 LF		
0044	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	800 LF		
0045	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	660 CY		
0046	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	20,050 SY		
0047	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	261 SY		
0048	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	360 SY		
0049	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	335 LF		
0050	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	14 EA		
0051	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	100 LF		
0052	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	125 LB		
0053	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	7 ACR		
0054	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	4.5 ACR		
0055	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	200 LB		
0056	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	1 TON		
0057	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	200 LB		

County : Alexander, Iredell, Gaston

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0058	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	2.5 TON		
0059	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	780 LF		
0060	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0061	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	47 EA		
0062	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (VARIOUS)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0063	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	50.9 CY		
0064	8804000000-N	SP	GENERIC CULVERT ITEM (INSTALLATION PRECAST REINFORCED)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

NOTE: CONTRACT QUANTITIES ARE APPROXIMATE AND USED FOR DETERMINING THE LOWEST RESPONSIBLE BIDDER ONLY. NO MINIMUM OR MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF WORK IS GUARANTEED UNDER THIS CONTRACT.

TOTAL BID FOR PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR _____

ADDRESS _____

PHONE NO. _____

Federal Identification Number _____ Contractors License Number _____

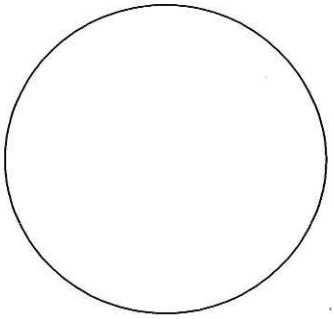
Authorized Agent _____ Title _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Witness _____ Title _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Corporate Seal



Contract No. _____ Rev. 4-19-11
County _____

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

BID BOND

Principal: _____
Name of Principal Contractor

Surety: _____
Name of Surety

Contract Number: _____ County: _____

Date of Bid: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the Department of Transportation in the full and just sum of five (5) percent of the total amount bid by the Principal for the project stated above, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is: the Principal shall not withdraw its bid within sixty (60) days after the opening of the bids, or within such other time period as may be provided in the proposal, and if the Board of Transportation shall award a contract to the Principal, the Principal shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days after written notice of award is received by him, provide bonds with good and sufficient surety, as required for the faithful performance of the contract and for the protection of all persons supplying labor, material, and equipment for the prosecution of the work. In the event the Principal requests permission to withdraw his bid due to mistake in accordance with the provisions of Article 103-3 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, the conditions and obligations of this Bid Bond shall remain in full force and effect until the Department of Transportation makes a final determination to either allow the bid to be withdrawn or to proceed with award of the contract. In the event a determination is made to award the contract, the Principal shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to comply with the requirements set forth above. In the event the Principal withdraws its bid after bids are opened except as provided in Article 103-3, or after award of the contract has been made fails to execute such additional documents as may be required and to provide the required bonds within the time period specified above, then the amount of the bid bond shall be immediately paid to the Department of Transportation as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed.

This the _____ day of _____, 20 _____

_____
Surety

By _____
General Agent or Attorney-in-Fact Signature

Seal of Surety

_____
Print or type Signer's Name

Contract No. _____ Rev. 4-19-11
County _____

BID BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

_____

Full name of Corporation

_____

Address as prequalified

By _____

Signature of **President**, **Vice President**, **Assistant Vice President**
Select appropriate title

_____

Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal

Attest _____

Signature of **Secretary**, **Assistant Secretary**
Select appropriate title

_____

Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____
Full name of Firm

_____
Address as prequalified

Signature of Member/ Manager/Authorized Agent _____
Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. _____ Rev. 4-19-11
County _____

BID BOND

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____
Individual Name

Trading and doing business as _____
Full name of Firm

_____
Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor _____
Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. _____ Rev. 4-19-11
County _____

BID BOND

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____
Print or type Individual Name

_____
Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor _____
Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. _____ Rev. 4-19-11
County _____

BID BOND

PARTNERSHIP

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

_____
Full name of Partnership

_____
Address as prequalified

By _____
Signature of Partner

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. _____ Rev. 4-19-11
County _____

BID BOND
JOINT VENTURE (2 or 3)
SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTORS (Principal)

Instructions to Bidders: **2 Joint Ventures**, Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3), (4) and execute. Line (1), print or type the name of Joint Venture. On line (2), print or type the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner required by Article 102-8 of the *Specifications*. On Line (3), print or type the name of second joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. On Line (4), print or type the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. This form of execution must be strictly followed.

(1) _____
Name of Joint Venture

(2) _____
Name of Contractor

_____
Address as prequalified

_____		_____
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
_____		_____
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

and

(3) _____
Name of Contractor

_____
Address as prequalified

_____		_____
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
_____		_____
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

and

(4) _____
Name of Contractor *(for 3 Joint Venture only)*

_____
Address as prequalified

_____		_____
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
_____		_____
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal